Johann Schöner’s GLOBE OF 1515
Transcription and Study

CHET VAN DUZER

AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY
CONTENTS

Preface and Acknowledgments ................................................................. v
Introduction ............................................................................................... 1

Transcription and Study
North America ............................................................................................ 9
South America ........................................................................................... 11
Caribbean .................................................................................................. 16
North Atlantic ......................................................................................... 19
South Atlantic ......................................................................................... 24
The Northern Polar Regions and Far Northern Europe ....................... 27
Scandinavia .............................................................................................. 29
Western Europe ....................................................................................... 30
Central Europe ....................................................................................... 32
The Mediterranean ................................................................................... 34
Africa ........................................................................................................ 36
West Africa .............................................................................................. 37
Northeastern Africa .................................................................................. 43
Central and Southern Africa .................................................................... 45
Northern Asia ........................................................................................... 50
Middle East and the Red Sea .................................................................... 62
Persian Gulf .............................................................................................. 66
Southern Asia ........................................................................................... 68
Off the East Coast of Africa ..................................................................... 79
Northern Indian Ocean ........................................................................... 83
Southern Indian Ocean ........................................................................... 87
Eastern Indian Ocean ............................................................................. 92
Pacific Ocean ........................................................................................... 97
Southern Continent ............................................................................... 101

Appendices
Appendix 1: Parias insula (North America) ............................................... 104
Appendix 2: America (South America) ..................................................... 106
Appendix 3: Brasiliae regio (southern continent) ...................................... 108
Appendix 4: Voyage from Lisbon to India ............................................... 110

Notes ........................................................................................................ 112
Images ...................................................................................................... 155
Index ...................................................................................................... 196
This book is the first detailed study of the terrestrial globe of Johann Schöner (1477–1547), a cosmographer and teacher of mathematics in Nürnberg, which he made as part of the first pair of celestial and terrestrial globes in 1515. The globe is not much younger than the earliest surviving terrestrial globe, that of Martin Behaim of 1492. Schöner’s globe was heavily influenced by Martin Waldseemüller’s world map of 1507, yet departs from Waldseemüller’s map in some important ways, most famously by indicating the possibility of sailing around the southern tip of South America some years before Magellan in 1520 discovered the straight that bears his name and made that passage. The globe is an important part of early sixteenth-century cartography, and an important chapter in the cartographic history of the New World, and as such merits careful study.

Transcribing and commenting on all of the toponyms and legends on the globe, as well as discussing all of the images, has entailed an examination of textual, cartographic, and graphical sources which has enabled me to shed light on the relationship of the globe to maps, globes, and books of the period. In particular, as the globe’s relationship with Martin Waldseemüller’s map of 1507 is quite close, the book allows one to appreciate the character of that map through its differences from Schöner’s globe. I have also revealed the importance of the illustrated encyclopedia titled Ortus sanitatis or Hortus sanitatis, first published in 1491, as a source used by cartographers. My hope is that the book’s commentary is broad enough that it will be useful not only in the study of Schöner’s globe and Waldseemüller’s map of 1507, but also in the study of late fifteenth- and early sixteenth-century cartography generally.

I would like to thank the staff of the Stanford University Libraries, particularly John Mustain, Polly Armstrong, and Larry Scott, for their generous and unstinting aid during the research for this book. Frank Berger, Curator at the Historisches Museum in Frankfurt, was of great assistance in answering questions about the Frankfurt exemplar of Schöner’s globe; as was Wolfram Dolz, Head Conservator of the Staatliche Kunstsammlungen Dresden, with the Weimar / Dresden exemplar of the globe; and Francis Herbert with the facsimile of the globe in the collections of the Royal Geographical Society.
I would also like to thank Sandra Sáenz-López Pérez and Ilya Dines for their help and advice with various questions; and William A. R. Richardson, John Hessler, Jan Mokre, and Peter Meuer for reading the manuscript, correcting me in a number of points, and offering me advice and references. It is a pleasure to express my gratitude here to all of these friends and colleagues for helping me with this book.
INTRODUCTION

In May 2003 the Library of Congress completed its purchase of the only surviving copy of Martin Waldseemüller’s monumental world map of 1507. The twelve sheets of the map had been bound in a codex, formerly sometimes called the Wolfegg Codex due to its former ownership by the family of Prince Waldenburg-Wolfegg and its location in Wolfegg Castle in Baden-Württemberg, Germany, and now known as the Schöner Sammelband. The codex had been assembled by Johann Schöner perhaps around 1530, and included the sheets of Waldseemüller’s 1507 world map, as well as those of his 1516 Carta marina. Following the Library of Congress’s acquisition of Waldseemüller’s 1507 map, which had been removed from the Sammelband, the collector Jay I. Kislak acquired most of the remainder of the Sammelband, except for a star chart of the southern hemisphere by Albrecht Dürer, which remains in the collection at Wolfegg Castle. Earlier disassembly of the Sammelband had revealed that fragments of a set of the printed gores of Schöner’s 1515 globe, of which only two other exemplars survive, had been used in its binding. These fragments have been removed from the binding and mounted, and they form an important part of Kislak’s acquisition. In 2004 Kislak announced the donation of his important collection of rare books and documents relating to the early history of the Americas, including the Sammel-
band, to the Library of Congress. The donation of these fragments of Schöner's 1515 globe gores to the Library called attention to the lack of any careful study of the toponyms and legends on this important globe, and provided a good opportunity to transcribe and comment on them, which is the purpose of this study.

Johann Schöner (1477–1547), a cosmographer and professor of mathematics in Nürnberg, made his first globe in 1515, and accompanied it with a descriptive text, *Luculentissima quaedam terrae totius descriptio* (Nürnberg: Ioannis Stuchssen, 1515). There are two surviving exemplars of this globe, which measure 27 cm in diameter: one is in the Historisches Museum in Frankfurt am Main (HMF X 14610) (see Fig. 1); the other is owned by the Herzogin Anna Amalia Bibliothek, Stiftung Weimarer Klassik (inventory nr. E 1 125) (see Fig. 2). The gore fragments acquired by the Library of Congress (no shelfmark) form something less than 50% of a complete set of gores (see Figs. 3 and 4). Although the 1515 globe is not signed by Schöner, the attribution of the globe to him cannot be seriously doubted: the correspondence between the globe and the *Luculentissima* is very close indeed.

Schöner's 1515 globe depends heavily on Martin Waldseemüller's famous twelve-sheet world map of 1507, the first map to assign the name "America" to the New World, which as mentioned earlier, was also recently acquired by the Library of Congress (see Fig. 5). In fact quite often a brief legend that is difficult to interpret on Schöner's globe is clarified by consulting the typically longer version on Waldseemüller's map. Schöner departs from Waldseemüller in several important ways, however, particularly in the position of Africa on his globe; in his depiction of a southern continent, specifically an unusual ring of land around the South Pole (see Fig. 36), where Waldseemüller has none; and most famously in depicting a sailing passage around the southern tip of South America (see Fig. 6) some years before Magellan discovered such a passage in the Strait that bears his name.

This study has generated several important conclusions about the globe. First, neither the oft-reproduced tracings of the Frankfurt globe by Jomard, nor the facsimile globe owned by the Royal Geographical Society in London (shelfmark mr Globe 2), also possibly produced by Jomard, is a complete or reliable representation of the globe's toponyms or legends. On both the tracings and the facsimile globe some toponyms are omitted due to lack of space, whereas others are copied imprecisely, in some cases thus rendering them unintelligible.

Second, Schöner used as an iconographic source for several of the sea monsters that adorn his globe woodcut images from the section entitled, "De piscibus & natatilibus," of the book, *Hortus sanitatis or Ortus sanitatis*. This book, an anonymous illustrated encyclopedia of plants, animals, reptiles, birds, fish, and stones, was first published by in 1491 in Mainz by Jacob Meydenbach. This is an exciting insight into Schöner's use of sources. Uwe Ruberg has demonstrated a few
connections between the animals depicted on the Ebstorf *mappamundi* (c. 1235) and the bestiary tradition; Naomi Reed Kline and Margriet Hoogvliet have demonstrated some tentative connections between the animals on the Hereford *mappamundi* (c. 1290–1310) and those in medieval bestiaries; and the information about the different types of sirens on the Catalan Estense *mappamundi* (c. 1460) seems to have come from a Catalan bestiary, but in the case of Schöner’s 1515 globe and the *Hortus sanitatis* the connection is direct and unmistakable. It should be remarked that even though Waldseemüller has legends about sea monsters in his 1507 map, he does not depict them.

Third, at some point in the history of the Weimar globe its surface was heavily restored. There is no record of such a restoration, but the evidence of it is particularly clear in Central and Southern Africa, Central Asia, and South America on this globe. South of the equator in Africa, the Nile, together with the unnamed river to its west, have their courses marked in relatively fresh black ink, whereas toponyms near their courses are very faded. In Central Asia the outlines of mountains and courses of rivers are similarly dark and clear, whereas many of the nearby toponyms and legends are hardly visible. In South America most of the toponyms are very faint indeed, but the first two letters of *AMERICA*, as well as parts of the naked man drawn further to the south, have been redrawn in relatively fresh black ink (see Figs. 7 and 8). Moreover, the man was not redrawn accurately. On the Frankfurt globe and the Library of Congress gores, where the image is clear, his right arm bends up at the elbow, whereas it points straight down and also lacks a hand on the Weimar globe—although traces of his original upward bending arm are visible near his shoulder. Much additional evidence of this restoration of the Weimar globe will be presented shortly.

Fourth, there are significant differences between the two globes. Wieser alluded to a few such differences, but dismissed them as insignificant without listing them or studying them in detail. In fact, these differences are important; I will list all of the differences I found in the following commentary, but it is worth discussing some of them here. For example, on the Frankfurt globe there are three islands south of Java Major: Angama, a small nameless island to the east, and a large nameless island further to the east. On the Weimar globe there is not the slightest trace of the nameless islands, and there is no trace of the outline of Angama, although curiously there are very faint traces of parts of the name *Angama* and of the legend that is written on the island on the Frankfurt globe (see Figs. 27 and 28). In addition, around these traces there is a slight opening in the wavy lines that Schöner uses to indicate seas and lakes on the globes; this opening is not large enough to accommodate the whole island of Angama, but the presence of the opening is undeniable.
The shape of the Sinus Persicus or Persian Gulf is dramatically different on the two globes. On the Frankfurt globe and the Library of Congress gores, the Gulf has the rounded rectangular shape we would expect, similar to the shape of the Gulf in maps in Renaissance Ptolemaic maps and in Waldseemüller’s 1507 map, and it has eleven islands. The shape of the Gulf on the Weimar globe is very different: there are two bays on its northern coast, and only two islands (see Figs. 14 and 15). It is also clear that these two bays cover what was once land on the Weimar globe: In the western bay faint traces are visible of the toponym Babilonia, which appears in exactly the same location (but on land) on the Frankfurt globe, and in the eastern bay there seem to be traces of letters that would correspond to the name Persidi, which occurs in this location (again, on land) on the Frankfurt globe.

The shapes of the Caspian Seas are also different on the two globes: There is an extra bay at the eastern end of the sea on the Weimar globe that covers what are the Oxy m (the Oxii montes of Ptolemy 6.12) on the Frankfurt globe (see Figs. 12 and 13). Traces of the toponym Oxy m, of what had been the western edge of the mountains, and of the original eastern shore of the Caspian are clearly visible.

On both globes there is a ship southwest of Zipangri (Japan), but the ships are completely different (see Figs. 29 and 30): The ship is larger on the Frankfurt globe; the mast is taller and has a crow’s nest; there are horizontal lines around the bottom of the mast; there is a lot of rigging; there is a person on the ship; the ship is anchored; the hull has lines that follow its contours; the ship’s hull is low in the water; and there are waves radiating from the ship. The ship on the Weimar globe is simpler and smaller, with vertical hatching on the hull, and the hull sits up out of the water; there is no rigging, no person, no anchor line, and the waves are undisturbed. There are many other differences between the globes, particularly with regard to the ships and sea monsters represented on them, and in several cases ships or monsters that appear on the Frankfurt globe are absent on the Weimar globe; as I mentioned, these differences will be detailed later. It is also very easy to find differences between the patterns of waves on the two globes by comparing the patterns along a coast or at a particular latitude and longitude.

These differences are surprising, because Schöner’s 1515 globe is printed, not manuscript. Two possible explanations of the differences present themselves. First, that a great portion of the surface on the Weimar globe was extremely faded—so faded that in a number of cases no trace whatsoever of the original toponym or wave pattern or of the outline of whole islands, ships, and sea monsters was preserved—and these areas were completely redrawn during the aggressive restoration of the globe mentioned earlier. Second, there were in fact two editions of Schöner’s 1515 globe.

I can find no definitive evidence that the Weimar globe is a different edition from the Frankfurt globe, whereas there is abundant evidence of extreme fading on
the Weimar globe. Many legends in the Indian and Pacific Oceans are so faded as to be almost invisible, but they are surrounded by dark, relatively fresh lines representing waves—much as we saw in the toponyms of Central and Southern Africa, South America, and Central Asia. Thus, we face the startling conclusion that a substantial portion of the surface of the Weimar globe, although intended to reproduce Schöner's design, is in fact the work of a later hand.

Fifth (returning to our list of conclusions), the Library of Congress gores, though uncolored, are essentially identical to the Frankfurt globe. There are some cases where a toponym has been damaged on the Frankfurt and is faded to illegibility on the Weimar globe, but does appear on the surviving part of the Library of Congress gores. In these cases the wonderful state of preservation of the gores makes them a valuable aid in the study of Schöner's globe.

Sixth, the voyage that Schöner depicts on his globe from western Africa around the Cape of Good Hope to Madagascar and eastern Africa (see Figs. 1 and 3), and which he describes in his Luculentissima f. 39v without naming the captain, seems to be that of Diogo Lopes de Sequeira (1466–1530), who sailed from Lisbon with four ships in 1508, and visited Madagasc, Calicut and Cochin, and then became the first representative of any European power to reach Malacca (though Ludovico di Varthema made a private visit there earlier, probably in 1506). I will provide details about Sequeira's voyage later as well as commentary on the route as depicted on Schöner's globe (Schöner depicts only the African part of the voyage, and not the legs from Lisbon to West Africa, or from East Africa to India and Malacca), but would like to emphasize here that Schöner's globe is an important and heretofore unrecognized piece of documentation of Sequeira's voyage. I am not aware of any other map that purports to show Sequeira's course.

In addition to these more important conclusions, it is worth mentioning here that Schöner's globe betrays a strong interest in the Three Wise Men or Magi who came from the East after the birth of Jesus to worship him and bring him gifts (see Matthew 2:1–12). Schöner has legends indicating where their kingdoms were, and also indicates the location from which the Star of Bethlehem was first seen, which guided the Wise Men to Jesus (see p. 72 on Meandrus & Victorialis m). The only other cartographer I know who shows as much interest in the Three Wise Men is Martin Behaim in his globe of 1492. It should be emphasized that Schöner did not take his legends about the Three Wise Men from Waldseemüller's 1507 map; indeed, the Wise Men are not even mentioned on Waldseemüller's map.

Before beginning the transcription and study of Schöner's globe, I will describe three contemporary globes that have been associated with or seem to have been influenced by Schöner's 1515 globe.

The first is the "Globe vert" or "Green Globe" in the Bibliothèque nationale de France (Rés. Ge A 335), which is made of wood and is 24 cm in diameter. It is
usually dated to c. 1515, and is in all probability the earliest cartographic object to apply the name “America” to both the northern and southern portions of the New World. The globe was formerly attributed to Schöner or his school, but Monique Pelletier recently attributed it to Waldseemüller. The matter of attribution, however, is not so clear: The globe’s Africa is similar to that on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map (and dissimilar to that on Schöner’s 1515 globe) in that western Africa extends well below the equator, whereas the globe’s southern continent seems to have been copied from Schöner’s 1515 globe (see Figs. 36 and 37). The globe lacks a meridian marked with individual degrees which Schöner seems to have preferred (see his 1515 and 1520 globes), whereas on the other hand it is difficult to imagine Waldseemüller placing the little satellite islands west of the litus incognitum in the North Atlantic, as they are on the Green Globe, rather than east of it, as they appear on his 1507 map and his 1516 Carta marina. It seems most likely that neither Schöner nor Waldseemüller himself made the globe.

The globe formerly known as the “Mounted Hauslab Globe” and part of the collection of Franz Ritter von Hauslab, and later in that of Prince Johann II of Liechtenstein, and subsequently that of Paul Mellon, is now known as the Brixen Globe and is in the Department of Rare Books and Manuscripts in the Yale Center for British Art, New Haven (shelfmark L-1999-3-2a). It is a manuscript globe made of wood and has a diameter of 36.8 cm; it is in excellent condition, and was constructed in 1522 at the order of Nicolaus Leopold as a gift for Sebastian Sperantius, Bishop of Brixen. J. Luksch has noted that the globe’s depiction of the New World is quite similar to that in Schöner’s 1515 globe, but the Brixen Globe does not have the unusual southern continent of Schöner’s 1515 and 1520 globes. Moreover, the handwriting on the Brixen Globe is entirely different from Schöner’s. In fact, the globe exhibits more connections with Waldseemüller’s 1507 map: Western Africa extends below the equator as it does on Waldseemüller’s map (but not on Schöner’s globe), and many of the legends on the globe are similar to those on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map. An attribution of the Brixen globe to Waldseemüller is impossible, however, for Waldseemüller’s geographical ideas had changed dramatically by 1522 (when the Brixen globe was made), as evidenced by the “Tabulae modernae” or modern, non-Ptolemaic maps reliably attributed to Waldseemüller in the Strassburg 1513 edition of Ptolemy’s Geography, and in Waldseemüller’s 1516 Carta marina. It does seem though that the anonymous cartographer of the Brixen globe was working from a copy of Waldseemüller’s 1507 map.

The third globe evidently similar to Schöner’s 1515 globe is that formerly in the collection of Count Piloni di Belluno, subsequently in that of Paolo Marezio Bazolle, and later in that of Admiral William Acton (1825–1896); I have been unable to trace the present whereabouts of this globe. According to the brief and unfortunately unillustrated descriptions of the globe by Tessier and Stevenson,
the globe is 24 cm in diameter, with meridians and parallels drawn at intervals of 10°, and the prime meridian passing through the Canary Islands. The shape of the New World is very similar to that in Schöner’s early globes, and some of the legends betray the influence of Schöner, but it is impossible to be sure just how close its relationship is with Schöner’s 1515 globe in the absence of additional information about the globe.

There are two books of particular importance in the study of Schöner’s 1515 globe. The first is Ptolemy’s Geography. Schöner owned two editions of Ptolemy’s Geography and excerpts from another: the 1482 Ulm edition, Schöner’s handwritten summary of Books I and VII of the so-called German Ptolemy of 1490, and the 1513 Strassburg edition; his copies are now in the Österreichische Nationalbibliothek in Vienna, and their extensive annotations in Schöner’s hand clearly demonstrate the time he devoted to studying these works. Further, Waldseemüller’s 1507 map depends heavily on Ptolemy, as he acknowledges in both the map’s title (Vniversalis Cosmographia Secundvm Ptholomaei Traditionem et Americi Vespucii Aliorvmque Lustrationes) as well as in the portrait of Ptolemy at the top of the map—and Schöner used this map as a source.

The second of these books is Schöner’s Luculentissima quaedam terrae totius description (Nürnberg: Ioannis Stuchssen, 1515), which he wrote to accompany his globe of the same year. The Luculentissima consists of two tractates, the first devoted to mathematical geography, describing the poles, latitudes and longitudes, the Zodiac, the climactic zones of the earth, how to determine the distance between two locations on the globe, and so on; the second has chapters on the winds, the ocean, and on the use of the globe, and then gives a detailed description of the geography, topography, peoples, and cities of Europe, Africa, Asia, and the New World. This book is essential in interpreting some aspects of Schöner’s globe; for example, the globe itself offers no explanation of the sailing route it depicts from West Africa around the Cape of Good Hope to Eastern Africa, but information about this voyage is provided on f. 39v of the Luculentissima. At the same time, however, it bears mentioning that there is no exact correspondence between the information presented in the Luculentissima and that on the globe. There are many toponyms that appear in the Luculentissima but not on the globe, and vice versa. Further, the spellings of many toponyms are different on the globe and in the Luculentissima. It is partly these differences between the globe and the Luculentissima that make a transcription of the toponyms on the globe important.

In my commentary on the toponyms and legends I generally signal any differences between Schöner’s 1515 globe and Waldseemüller’s 1507 map, as these indicate places where we can be certain that Schöner was using other sources. I also remark on all significant differences I have noticed between the Frankfurt and Weimar exemplars of the globe. Some parts of the globe naturally require more
comment than others: For example, the cartography of Europe was very well established by the early sixteenth century, whereas that of the New World and the coasts of Africa, was evolving rapidly.

Transcribing the toponyms on a globe or map presents a problem of organization; generally, I will transcribe the toponyms reading north to south until reaching a convenient stopping point, then move to the east and again read from north to south. In my commentary on the globe I have provided detailed comparative information about earlier and contemporary maps and globes, both in order to contextualize Schöner’s 1515 globe, indicate the sources he used, and show how his work differs from those of his contemporaries, and in the hope of producing a work that would be useful in the study of other maps and globes of the late fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries.
On his 1515 globe Schöner’s name for what is now known as North America is *Parias* (see Figs. 2, 4, 6, and 7), and he applies the name *America* only to the southern part of the New World. The paucity of North American toponyms on this globe is puzzling, because Waldseemüller’s 1507 map, and for that matter the Cantino chart of c. 1502—4 and Caverio chart of c. 1504—5, offer considerably more—as does the contemporary Green Globe mentioned earlier, which is somewhat smaller than Schöner’s 1515 globe. Schöner shows a similar lack of interest in North American toponyms in his description of *Parias insula* (i.e., North America) in his *Luculentissima* f. 60v, where he mentions not one aside from *Parias insula* itself. On Schöner’s 1520 globe, North America (which he labels *TERRA DE CVBA* in the north, and *PARIAS* in the south) has many more toponyms than on his 1515 globe.

*PARIAS*. This name indicates that the land was that discovered by Columbus in his third voyage (1498—1500). He met some natives in early August 1498 when he was on the northeastern coast of what is now Venezuela, “...e me dijeron como llamaron á esta tierra Paria,” [...and they told me that the country was called Paria]. In his *Luculentissima*, f. 60v, Schöner has a long paragraph on *Parias insula*, mostly devoted to ethnographic description of the inhabitants:
they are nude, are excellent archers, have no king, their riches consist in feathers of various colors; they have no grain, but make flour from a certain woody root, and also eat human flesh, and so on. I will transcribe and translate Schöner’s paragraph on Paria insula in Appendix 1. Many of the details in Schöner’s description come from Vespucci’s account of his first voyage, which he claimed to have made in 1497–98, and Vespucci’s accounts of his voyages were of course printed with the Cosmographiae introductio by Waldseemüller and Ringmann.

Vtterius incognita terra. Indicating that the western part of the landmass is unknown. C. sanctu. [The Holy Cape.] This toponym first appears (as cabo Santo) on the Cantino map, and subsequently on the Caverio map, Waldseemüller’s 1507 map, and others; however, its origin, like that of the other North American toponyms on Cantino’s map, is unknown: There was evidently a pre-1502 exploration of the southeastern coast of North America of which we have no written account, but which left traces on contemporary maps. See Stevenson, Marine World Chart, pp. 32–38 for discussion. Schöner does not mention the cape in his Luculentissima.
SOUTH AMERICA

Other than AMERICA itself, none of the South American toponyms on the globe appears in Schöner’s Luculentissima. All of the South American toponyms on the Weimar globe are quite faded, and several are illegible (compare Figs. 8 and 9), except for the first two letters of AMERICA, which have clearly been restored, as has the image of the native man. It is worth repeating that Schöner applies the name America only to the southern part of the New World. Following the discussion of the name AMERICA the toponyms and features are discussed from north to south. This part of the globe may be seen well in Figs. 6, 8, and 34.

AMERICA. It was of course Martin Waldseemüller and Matthias Ringmann in their Cosmographiae introductio (St-Dié: G. Ludd, 1507), and Waldseemüller in his 1507 map that the Cosmographiae introductio was written to accompany, who first applied this name to any part of the New World. In his Luculentissima ff. 60r–60v Schöner repeats Waldseemüller and Ringmann’s derivation of the name from that of Amerigo Vespucci, and then describes the inhabitants of this land: They are brutal and tall, and eat fish that they catch in the sea; they have neither villages nor huts, but use large leaves to protect themselves from
12 Johann Schöner’s Globe of 1515: Transcription and Study

the sun (this detail is from Vespucci’s account of his second voyage); they worship the heavens and the stars, and are cannibals. There are many unusual animals including red parrots. I will transcribe and translate Schöner’s description of America in Appendix 2.

arcaii. In his 1507 map Waldseemüller gives Arcaii. This toponym is closely connected with that just to the south, Batoia; the Capitulations of July 20, 1500, mention “las islas de Arquibacoa” discovered by Alonso de Hojeda; other sources, such as Bartolomé de las Casas, Historia de las Indias, Chap. 166, refer to Cuquibacoa.

Batoia. In his 1507 map Waldseemüller gives batoia; see the previous toponym.


Altissimus m. [Very high mountain.] Waldseemüller gives montana altissima. On the Cantino map Harrisse, Discovery, p. 317 reads montanbis albissima, “Very White Mountains,” and believes that this is the correct form, and that the mountains are the white mountains of Citarma.

dulcis aqua. [Fresh water.] This legend off the east coast on the Frankfurt globe and the Library of Congress gores (see Figs. 6 and 4, respectively) indicates that the great flow of the Amazon (see Grandis fl following) results in the sea being fresh some distance from the coast. Waldseemüller has Totum istud mare est de aqua dulce. It is important to note that the coast here is entirely different on the Weimar globe (see Figs. 8 and 9): The large gulf in which this inscription should appear is filled with land north to the equator. This part of the Weimar globe has a pasty appearance and this difference between the globes is clearly the result of a botched restoration of the Weimar globe.

Hec pars huius insulae inventa est ex mandato Regis Castelle. [This part of this island was discovered by order of the King of Castile.] Waldseemüller gives Tota ista provincia inventa est per mandatum regis Castelle, and there are similar legends on the Cantino and Caverio maps. This legend may be seen in Fig. 34.

Terra ultra incognita. Waldseemüller has the same legend, indicating that the western part of the continent is unknown (see Fig. 34).

Grandis fl. The Cantino, Caverio, and Waldseemüller maps have Rio grande; Harrisse, Discovery, p. 318 identifies this as the Amazon (see Fig. 8).

Golffus fremosus. Waldseemüller gives Gorffo fremoso and places a Spanish flag at the entrance to the gulf. Harrisse, Discovery, p. 319 indicates that the name should in fact be fermoso (i.e. hermoso, “beautiful”).

Canibales. Also on Waldseemüller. In the Luculentissima ff. 60r–60v Schöner writes: Homines in ea etiam sunt Canibales dicti Antropophagi inimicos suos deavorantes [The men in America are cannibals, also called anthropophagi, and they eat their enemies]. These cannibals come from Vespucci’s account of his third voy-
age (1501–02): While his ships are 5° south of the equator, one of his men is killed, roasted, and eaten while the others watch helpless from the ships. On both Schöner’s 1515 globe and Waldseemüller’s 1507 map the cannibals are 5° south of the equator Vespucci’s account of his voyages was printed with the *Cosmographiae introductio* by Waldseemüller and Ringmann.41

S. Rocky. Waldseemüller has *S. Rochi*, and the Caverio map *Sam Rocho*; this is the modern Cabo de São Roque.42 Waldseemüller (properly) applies the name to a cape with a river nearby, whereas Schöner seems to apply the name to the river. Explorers often named coastal features after the saint on whose feast day the features were discovered, and several features on the Brazilian coast explored by Vespucci are named for saints whose feast days are in chronological sequence as we proceed from north to south. We do not have Vespucci’s chart of his discoveries or the detailed account (more detailed than the account in his letters) that he wrote, but scholars have deduced that these sequential names on the Brazilian coast must have been named by Vespucci, and the names copied onto maps from documents related to his voyages before those documents disappeared. In the case of *S. Rochy*, the name was probably given by Vespucci on August 16, 1501 (see Harrisse, *Discovery*, p. 319, and Stevenson, *Marine World Chart*, p. 52).43

S. Vincentij mons. Waldseemüller has *mons s. vincennj*, and Caverio *Monte de sam vincenso*. The source of this name is unknown. As Stevenson, *Marine World Chart*, p. 53, indicates, the name suggests a discovery date of January 22, and this does not fit the sequence of discoveries made by Vespucci in this area (see Fig. 8).

C. Sancte Crucis. Waldseemüller has *Caput sancte crucis*; this cape was named by Pedro Álvares Cabral on April 23, 1500—see Harrisse, *Discovery*, p. 319.44 On the Frankfurt globe and the Library of Congress gores (see Figs. 6 and 4, respectively) this toponym appears in the Atlantic just to the east of the cape, but there is no trace whatsoever of this name on the Weimar globe, not even the slightest break in the pattern of waves. Further, the ecliptic line passes several degrees to the north, and it is clearly labeled *Ecliptica linea* on the Frankfurt globe. On the Weimar globe, however, there is no such label, nor any sign that there ever was such a label. In addition, the patterns of the waves in these parts of the two globes are completely different, and it seems clear that the Weimar globe has been aggressively and incorrectly restored here.

S. Franciscus. The toponym names the adjacent river; Waldseemüller gives *Rio de S. Francisto*; see Harrisse, *Discovery*, p. 319, and Stevenson, *Marine World Chart*, pp. 52–53, who suggest that the name was given by Vespucci (and recorded in the now-lost map of his discoveries) on October 4, 1501.

*Ex mandato Regis Portugalie pars hec insule huius Australior inventiur.* [By order of the King of Portugal the southern part of this island was discovered.] This
legend, which is written offshore in the Atlantic, is damaged on the Frankfurt
globe, whereas on the Weimar globe there are only the faintest traces of it in
a vague opening in the pattern of waves; the part of the legend which sur-
vives on the Library of Congress gores (see Fig. 4) is easily legible. Wald-
seemüller on his 1507 map gives: *Iste insule per Columbun genuerem almirantem
ex mandato regis Castelle inuente sunt*; the Cantino and Caverio
maps have *Toda esta terra he descoberta por mandado del Rey de castella.*

S. Lutie. Waldseemüller has *Rio de S. Lucia*; see Harrisse, *Discovery,* p. 320, who sug-
gests that this name was given by Vespucci on December 13, 1501, during his
third voyage.

[naked native man] On the Frankfurt globe (see Figs. 6 and 33) and the Library
of Congress gores (see Fig. 4) the man's right forearm is raised, whereas on the
Weimar globe it points downward and the right hand is missing; the darkness
of the outline of the whole right side of his body indicates that the image on
the Weimar globe has been restored. There is no depiction of a man in South
America on the Cantino, Caverio, or Waldseemüller maps, or on the Green
Globe; in fact, the only cartographic depiction of a New World native earlier
than that on Schönner's 1515 globe is that of the cannibals on the "Kunstmann
II" map of c. 1502–06. On f. 60r of the *Luculentissima Schönner* gives a brief
physical description of the natives of (South) America: *In ea sunt homines bru-
tales procures ac eleganti staturae... virilis ac foeminini etiam sexus homines non
aliter quam eos mater peperit ire consueti sunt* [The men there are brutish, tall,
and of elegant stature... the men and even the women are accustomed to go
about just as their mother bore them (i.e., naked)].

*Abbatia omnium sanctorum.* [Abbey of All Saints.] Waldseemüller also gives *Abba-
tia omnium sanctorum,* but the Cantino map has *A baia de todos sanctos,* and
the Caverio map *baie de tuti li santi,* (i.e., the Bay of All Saints). For these read-
ings see Harrisse, *Discovery,* p. 320; for discussion of the erroneous change
from bay to abbey see his pp. 302 and 452 and also Stevenson, *Marine World
Chart,* p. 54. Vespucci named this feature during his fourth voyage, but the cart-
ographers of the Cantino and Caverio maps must have had access to manu-
script sources on that voyage, because both the original Italian edition of
Vespucci's description of his voyages, as well as the Latin version printed with
Waldseemüller and Ringmann's *Cosmographiae introductio,* and the feature is
described as an abbey rather than a bay. It is therefore not surprising that
Waldseemüller and Schönner should make this error. This toponym is much
more readily legible on the Library of Congress gores than it is on the Frank-
furt globe, and it does not appear at all on the Weimar / Dresden globe. Fur-
ther, on the Frankfurt globe the toponym is located offshore in the Atlantic,
and there is a break in the wave pattern to make room for the inscription,
but there is no sign either of the toponym or of the break in the waves on the Weimar globe. This is further evidence of an aggressive “restoration” of the Weimar globe.

Pasqua m. Waldseemüller has Montpasqual; see Harrisse, Discovery, p. 320; this was the first land in the continent seen on April 22, 1500, by Pedro Álvares Cabral and so named by him.50

S. Thome serra. Waldseemüller has Serra S. Thome; see Harrisse, Discovery, p. 320, and Stevenson, Marine World Chart, p. 56: the name was probably given by Vespucci on December 13, 1501. The coasts here are quite different on the two globes: bay on the the Weimar globe has a northern lobe that is absent on both the Frankfurt globe (Fig. 6) and the Library of Congress gores (Fig. 4).

[image of a bird] The Cantino and Caverio maps both show red parrots in South America; Waldseemüller has a bird labeled Rubei psitaci (i.e., red parrots) further to the north; in the Luculentissima f. 60r Schöner writes of America Ibi rubei Psitaci: & etiam diuersi coloris ex eis ibi reperiuntur [There are red parrots there and even parrots of other colors are found there].51 The bird’s beak is closed on the Frankfurt globe and the Library of Congress gores (see Figs. 6 and 4, respectively), but open on the Weimar globe, and the dark outline of the bird on the latter stands in sharp contrast to the faded toponyms elsewhere on the continent: The parrot on this globe has been restored. The parrot on Schöner’s globe is generic in appearance—Waldseemüller’s parrot is much more realistic—and shows no sign of influence of the image of the parrot in the Hortus sanitatis, “De avibus,” Chap. 102.

[southern tip of South America] On Waldseemüller’s 1507 map the southern part of South America is not depicted, but is cut off by the map’s border, whereas Schöner famously depicts the southern tip of South America at about 44° south, a strait, and then an annular continent to the south that is labeled BRASILIE REGIO just south of the strait (see Figs. 4, 6, and 37). Schöner thereby seems to depict the Strait of Magellan several years before Magellan discovered it in 1520, although the Strait of Magellan is some 8° further south. Schöner’s source for this strait was a rare German pamphlet, Copia der Newen Zeytung aus Presilig Landt, according to which a Portuguese expedition of two vessels had tried to sail through this passage from the east, but was forced back by contrary winds.52 In the Luculentissima ff. 61r–61v Schöner describes the strait, saying that it was discovered by the Portuguese and comparing it with the Strait of Gibraltar.53 I will transcribe and translate the full text of Schöner’s description of Brasiliae regio in Appendix 3.
Scherer devotes little space to the Caribbean in his Luculentissima: on f. 60v there is a paragraph on Spagnolla insula (Hispaniola) and on f. 61r there is a sentence on Isabella insula (Cuba) and a list of a few Caribbean toponyms (Sarmento Magna: Saura: Carii: Matubisa: Ianucanaca: Incaio) with no elaboration, and four of these names (Sarmento, Magna, Saura, and Matubisa) do not appear on the globe (see Fig. 6), though they are on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map. This constitutes another instance of Schöner’s de-emphasis of the New World on his 1515 globe. The Caribbean toponyms on the Weimar globe are very faded, but most are still legible and appear not to have been restored. The Caribbean may be seen in Figs. 2, 4, 6, and especially 7.

[sea monster north of Spagnolla] The monster is a very large fish swimming to the west; it is showing its teeth and has either ears or tufts of flesh pointing back on the sides of its head (see Fig. 7). Waldseemüller has some legends on his 1507 map that mention sea monsters, but he does not represent any, and has no such legend in this area; moreover, no sea monsters are represented on the Cantino or Caverio maps. There are sea monsters on Martin Behaim’s 1492 globe (Nürnberg, Germanisches Nationalmuseum, WI 1826), and it seems
likely that Schöner was familiar with Behaim’s globe, but Behaim does not place a sea monster in this same area. The sea monster does not correspond closely to any of the creatures in *Hortus sanitatis*, “De piscibus,” which Schöner used as a source for some of his other sea monsters. The monster on the Weimar globe has been redrawn: it lacks the mouth and large eye of the monster on the Frankfurt globe, and the vertical lines on the monster’s side are clearly adventitious.

**Babueca.** The name probably refers to the islands and cays of the Turks Bank north of Hispaniola. This island also appears on Waldseemüller; Gonzalo Fernández de Oviedo y Valdés, *Historia general y natural de las Indias* (first published 1535–57), Book 19, Chap. 15, writes: *Y desde la isla de Sanct Joan, dicha Boriquén [i.e., Puerto Rico], corriendo al Norueste cincuenta leguas, están los bajos que llaman de Babueca* [And from the island of Saint John, called Boriquen, sailing northwest for fifty leagues, are the shoals they call Babueca].

**Isabella.** This is Cuba, discovered by Columbus on his first voyage (1492–93). The sentence about the island in the *Luculentissima* f. 61r just mentions its gold.

**Iamaica.** This name is illegible on the Weimar globe; Waldseemüller gives *tamaiawa.* The island was discovered by Columbus on his second voyage (1494–96).

**Spagnolla.** This is Hispaniola, discovered by Columbus on his first voyage (1492–93). In the *Luculentissima* f. 60v Schöner says that some say that the island is part of Ophir; that the natives have no iron, are naked, and worship the sky, sun, and moon; they eat the roots of trees; they have little gold, and what they have they use as jewelry in their ears and noses; there are no quadrupeds except rabbits, but many snakes, and also turtle-doves, geese, and parrots; and gum mastic, aloë, silk, cinnamon, and ginger are found on the island.

**Ianuca.** Schöner in his *Luculentissima* f. 61r and Waldseemüller give *ianucanaca;* Juan de la Cosa in his map of 1500 *Janucanata;* Caverio *ianucanaca;* Giovanni Matteo Contarini in his map of 1506 *anicanaca.* Valentini says that this island represents the Turks.

**Cary.** This name is illegible on the Weimar globe; Schöner in his *Luculentissima* f. 61r gives *carii,* and Waldseemüller *carij.* The same island is named *haly* or *haty* on the Cantino map, of which Valentini p. 186 says “the large island surrounded by reefs, which bears the name of *haty,* seems to represent the modern Cat Island, the great Exuma, and the girdle of reefs that embosoms what is today called the Exuma Sound.” On the Caverio map it is *caty.*

**Incaio.** The same name appears on Waldseemüller’s map; this is an error for *lucayo* that appears on the Juan de la Cosa map, *ilha de lucayo* on the Cantino map, and *y de incaio* on the Caveiro map; which Valentini p. 186 says represents Mouchoir carré or Handkerchief Shoal in the Bahamas.
Borique. Waldseemüller gives *boriquen*; this is Puerto Rico, discovered by Columbus during his second voyage (1493–94). There is a good account of the discovery and early history of Puerto Rico in Gonzalo Fernández de Oviedo y Valdés, *Historia general y natural de las Indias*, Part 1, Book 16.  

[ship] The ship sails eastward (see Figs. 2, 6, and 7), perhaps with the implication that it just traversed the mythical passage between the northern and southern parts of the New World depicted on the globe. The ship on the Weimar globe looks like it has been redrawn. There is only one ship on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map, that off the eastern coast of South America.

Riqua. The toponym is barely legible on the Weimar globe; more importantly, on the Frankfurt globe there are two islands, one directly south of the toponym, and another smaller island just to the east; on the Weimar globe there is no sign of this second island. The pattern of the waves around these islands is also different on the two globes, and it is clear that this area has been restored on the Weimar globe. Waldseemüller has two islands, each named *riqua*; the Cantino map has one island labeled *Tamarique ilha riqua* (see Harrisse, *Discovery* pp. 317 and 326), and Caverio has *tamarique yarqua*; Oviedo, *Historia general y natural de las Indias*, Book 17, Chap. 17, identifies *isla rica* with the Yucatán.

Gigant. Waldseemüller has *insula de gigantibus* [Island of Giants]; the Cantino map has *Ylha do gigante*, and Caverio *insula de gigantes*. The island comes from the Vespucci’s account of his second voyage in which he says that he found an island inhabited by giants. In the original Italian of his account he calls the island *lisola de giganti*, whereas it is called *gigantum insula* in the Latin translation published with the *Cosmographiae introductio* (see the bottom of Fig. 7).

Canibales. This island also appears on the Cantino, Caverio, and Waldseemüller maps, but the source of this designation is not clear. Columbus hears a report of an island of cannibals on his first voyage, but the possibility of a connection between Columbus’s account and this island is not clear (see Fig. 8).
In this section I will address toponyms and features in the Atlantic south to the equator. There are several clear signs that this part of the Weimar globe has been substantially redrawn, as I will detail shortly. As Schöner mentions the discovery dates of some Atlantic islands, we may remark here that an interesting terminus post quem for the medieval discovery of such Atlantic islands as the Azores is provided by a remark in the brief text, “De insulis minoribus,” in Marino Sanudo’s Liber secretorum fidelium crucis of c. 1320 (six manuscripts of which have world maps by Pietro Vesconte), which says that Ultra Gades, per regna Yspaniae, Portugaliae et Galitiae, non inventuntur insulae alicuius valoris, [Beyond Cádiz, along the kingdoms of Spain, Portugal, and Galicia, no islands of any value are found].

Arcticus circulus. Arctic Circle.

Mare glaciale. Frozen sea.

Islandia. This is Iceland;66 Waldseemüller gives island. In the Luculentissima f. 18r Schöner gives a paragraph of description of the island, devoting more space to it than he does to Ireland or England, no doubt because it was more exotic. He says that the island was unknown to Ptolemy, and is relegated by perpetual ice to the remotest part of Europe. The rock crystallus is found there.
(see Isidore, *Etymologiae* 16.13 and *Hortus sanitatis*, "De lapidibus," Chap. 39). There are white bears on the island, and the inhabitants use the skins of these bears and other animals for clothes; they can gather a high-quality salt by digging, which they both export and use for preserving stockfish and sturgeon, which they then export.\(^6^7\)

**Litus incognitum.** This island, which represents the eastern coast of Newfoundland, first appears on the Cantino map, where it is *Terra del Rey de portugall* and bears a legend ascribing its discovery to Gaspar de Corte Real.\(^6^8\) The Corte Reals' voyage took place in 1500–01; two of the three ships returned, but Gaspar was lost with the third ship. The island appears without label on the Caverio map; Waldseemüller labels it *litus incognitum* and adds a Portuguese flag. Schöner has an uninformative note on the island in the *Luculentissima* f. 61r, mentioning that this land remained *incognitum* to Columbus (i.e., he did not discover it). On the Weimar globe this island is not labeled, and there are other differences between the islands on the two globes: There is a small peninsula on the Frankfurt globe that juts into the bay, but this peninsula is absent on the Weimar globe; further, there are seven small islands east of the main island on the Frankfurt globe, but only six on the Weimar globe. It seems that the island on the Weimar globe has been redrawn. It is worth remarking that on the Green Globe the little islands are quite curiously located west of the *litus* rather than east of it as they are on Schöner's globe and the Cantino, Caverio, and Waldseemüller maps.

**Hybernia.** Ireland. Schöner has a brief paragraph about the island in his *Luculentissima* f. 18r, saying that Pope Celestinus sent Saint Patrick to convert the island to Christianity, and mentioning the Purgatory of St. Patrick\(^6^9\) and the precious stones *gagates* and *iris* found on the island. On the Frankfurt globe the eastern coast of the island has a bay (perhaps intended to represent Dundalk Bay) that does not appear on the Weimar globe. Together with the darkness of the line marking the eastern coast on the Weimar globe this clearly indicates that the eastern coast of the island has been redrawn.

**Scotia—Anglia.** Schöner has brief paragraphs about them in his *Luculentissima* ff. 18r–18v. The coast has been redrawn on the Weimar globe, but accurately this time.

**Germanicum.** Short for *Mare Germanicum*, the North Sea. Waldseemüller gives *MARE GERM[ANICUM]*.

**Viridis insula.** [Green Island.] (see Fig. 7). The island has the same name on Waldseemüller; Schöner mentions it very briefly on f. 61r of the *Luculentissima*, giving nothing more than its coordinates. A non-Ptolemaic fifteenth-century nautical chart bound into a manuscript of Ptolemy's *Geography* that is Paris, BnF, MS Lat. 4801, has the legend *Insula viridis, de qua fit mentio en geografia*.
[Green Island, which is mentioned in the geography] and this is the earliest cartographic depiction of the island that I know.\textsuperscript{70} The island is probably a duplicate of Greenland, information of which may first have reached central Europe in Adam of Bremen's \textit{Gesta Hammaburgensis ecclesiae pontificum} (1076), who briefly describes it in his Book 4 ("Descriptio Insularum Aquilonis"), Chap. 36.\textsuperscript{71}

[ship south of Viridis insula]. (see Fig. 7). The ships are different on the two globes: On the Weimar globe the sail does not cross to the left side of the mast as it does on the Frankfurt globe, and the mast on the Weimar globe lacks a crow's nest.

\textit{S. Georgij}. These islands are the Azores. On Waldseemüller's 1507 map this is the name of one of the islands. Schöner's gives the islands' names, but no further information about them under the rubric \textit{Septem insulae} in his \textit{Luculentissima} f. 61r\textsuperscript{72}; on his 1520 globe he uses the name \textit{Insule solis} [Islands of the Sun] for the group.\textsuperscript{73}

[sea monster to the west] This sea monster does not appear on the Weimar globe at all, and the pattern of the waves is not the same in this area on the two globes. Again this is evidence of a radical restoration of the Weimar globe. The sea monster on the Frankfurt globe (see Figs. 6 and 7) bears some resemblance to the representation of the \textit{spinachia} in the \textit{Hortus sanitatis},\textsuperscript{74} "De piscibus," Chap. 84, but the resemblance is not as close as it is in other cases.

\textit{Tropicus cancri}. Tropic of Cancer.

\textit{Gades}. Modern Cádiz. The Weimar globe has the name \textit{Gades}, but it lacks the island that is immediately above the name on the Frankfurt globe (see Fig. 10); in fact, the whole western coast of the Iberian Peninsula has been redrawn on the Weimar globe. The Frankfurt globe has a small westward-jutting peninsula just south of the island of Gades, and a larger one (C. S. Vincentis) north of it; these do not appear on the Weimar globe.

\textit{Porta Sancta}. The spelling \textit{Porto santo}, which is what Waldseemüller gives, is more usual, but Schöner also spells the name \textit{Porta sancta} on f. 61r of the \textit{Luculentissima}, where he says that the island produces the best honey in the world, abounds in grain and cattle, and has rabbits. "Dragon's blood" is collected from trees on the island which produce a very good fruit similar to cherries but of a golden color\textsuperscript{75} (see Fig. 10).

\textit{Medera}. Madeira. Waldseemüller spells it \textit{Madera}; the name is invisible on the Weimar globe. Schöner has a long paragraph on \textit{Medera} in the \textit{Luculentissima} f. 61r, which is mostly on the island's natural products. He also mentions that the island was discovered in 1455, though in fact it was discovered by João Gonçalves Zarco, Tristão Vaz Teixeira, and Bartolomeu Perestrelo in 1420\textsuperscript{76} (see Fig. 10).
This monster (see Figs. 7 and 10, and also the righthand edge of Fig. 4) is an exact copy of the lower of the two sea monsters illustrated in the *Hortus sanitatis*, "De piscibus," Chap. 28 (see Fig. 11); the two monsters do not correspond well to the two descriptions in the chapter, so it is not easy to be sure whether the lower monster is the dies or the dendrix, but it is probably a dendrix. The identification of Schöner’s iconographic source here offers intriguing insight into his methods. The sea monster on the Weimar globe is incomplete: Its body and head are missing, and only the curious “shell” on its back remains. There is also a small island on the Weimar globe to the west of the “shell” that does not appear on the Frankfurt globe.

**Fortunate.** The Fortunate Islands (i.e., the Canaries), which had been known in classical antiquity and were rediscovered in the fourteenth century. The name is faded almost to illegibility on the Weimar globe; the *Luculentissima* f. 38v says that the Fortunate Islands are also called the Great Canaries after the large and aggressive dogs (*canes*) that live there; the people eat bread and goats, but have no wine, and there are ten islands in the group. Waldseemüller gives the names of the individual islands (see Fig. 10).

**Tropicus Cancri.** The words are invisible on the Weimar globe.

[ship just off the coast of West Africa] This ship stands in front of the line of latitude on the Frankfurt globe (see Fig. 10), but behind it on the Weimar globe: This seems to be the result of a heavy-handed redrawing of the line of latitude on the Weimar globe.

**S. Anthonii.** These are the Cape Verde islands (see Figs. 7 and 10); Waldseemüller names ten islands in the archipelago, whereas Schöner names five on his globe but ten in his *Luculentissima* f. 61r under the rubric *Insulae decem*, adding that they are beautiful and fertile and were discovered under Henry the Navigator in 1472. On the Weimar globe neither the name *S. Anthonii* nor the island itself is visible. For more on this island group see the commentary on *Insule Portugales...*

**Lutie.** One of the Cape Verde islands (see preceding). On the Weimar / Dresen globe the outline of the island is barely visible—and a wave line has been drawn over it (see Figs. 7 and 10).

**Alba.** One of the Cape Verde islands (see preceding and also Figs. 7 and 10).

**Visionis.** This is the *Isola di Buona Vista*, so named by Alvise Cadamosto, who discovered this archipelago, probably in 1456 (see Figs. 7 and 10).

**Iacobi.** This is another of Cadamosto’s original names; it is faded to illegibility on the Weimar globe.

*Insule Portugales... sunt tempore Hurici inuente Anno domini 1472.* [Islands of the Portuguese discovered in the time of Henry in the year 1472.] This legend describing the Cape Verde islands is difficult to read on the Frankfurt globe.
(see the lower right corner of Fig. 7), completely illegible on the Weimar globe, and is not included on the fragmentary Library of Congress gores. Waldseemüller gives *Insulae Portugalensium inuente tempore herici infantis Anno 1472*; Schöner in his *Luculentissima* f. 61r writes *Valde pulchrae & fertiles Portugailemsium inuentae tempore Herici infantis. Anno domini 1472*. This date is wrong both because the islands were actually discovered c. 1456, and because Henry the Navigator died November 13, 1460, so the islands cannot have been discovered in 1472 and during Henry’s time. On December 3, 1460, King Affonso V granted one of the Cape Verde islands to Prince Fernando, and the charter for the islands was issued in 1466. The islands are well portrayed in Grazioso Benincasa’s atlas of 1468, which is London, British Library Add. MS 6390, f. 9.

*Occidentis Occceanus*. On the Weimar / Dresen globe the word *Ocean* [sic] has been shakily handwritten, strong evidence of the globe’s restoration.


*Zodiacus*. Invisible on the Weimar globe, damaged on the Frankfurt globe.

*Sinus Hespericus*. The “Western Gulf.” This comes from Ptolemy 4.6 (see Fig. 10). [ship] just north of the equator. The ship is different on the two globes: the lower part of the ship’s hull on the Weimar globe has vertical hatching marks that are completely absent on the Frankfurt globe and Library of Congress gores (see Figs. 1 and 3). The ship on the Weimar globe has been redrawn rather heavy-handedly.

*Sinus magnus Aphrice*. The “Great Gulf of Africa.” The word *Aphrice* has faded to invisibility on the Weimar globe, whereas the earlier words have been rewritten.

*formosa*. This island was sighted by Fernão do Pó, probably in 1472; first it was called Formosa (“Beautiful”), then Fernando Po, and now Bioko. For Schöner’s note in the *Luculentissima* on the discovery of *formosa* and *principis* see later on S. Thom.

*principis*. This is the Ilha do Príncipe; neither the island itself nor the name appears on the Weimar globe, which has been damaged in this area.
SOUTH ATLANTIC

S. Thom. The island of São Tomé. There seem to be some faint traces of the toponym on the Weimar globe, but there is no trace whatsoever of the island itself, and it seems that the sea in this area, as in many others on the Weimar globe, has been redrawn. In the Luculentissima f. 40r Schöner says that this island and formosa and principis were discovered in 148488; originally, there was nothing on them but woods and many birds, but now they are inhabited by the Portuguese.

Ecliptica Linea. This notation is to the west, near South America; it does not appear on the Weimar globe.

[ship near C. Sanctae Crucis on the eastern coast of South America] (see Fig. 6). On the Weimar globe the crow’s nest and flag are missing, and it is clear that this ship has been redrawn on that globe, though in this case for the most part accurately. It is worth mentioning that this ship is in essentially the same position as the only ship on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map (see Fig. 5).

[sea monster in the central Atlantic]. The image of the monster is clearer on the Library of Congress gores (see Fig. 3) than it is on the Frankfurt globe (see Fig. 1). There is no trace of this monster on the Weimar globe, and it seems that the wave pattern in this whole region of the South Atlantic has been redrawn. The monster’s face is similar to that of the monster in the northern Caribbean,
but the body is much more scaly. It is not a particularly close match to any of the sea monsters in the *Hortus sanitatis*, but is similar to the *squatina* in Chap. 84 of the section, “De piscibus.”

[sailing route around Africa] I will discuss this route together with the descriptive text in Schöner’s *Luculentissima* f. 39v (which I will transcribe and translate in Appendix 4) following my remarks on the legend *Nove navigationis observatio novissima*, but here it must be noted that even though the whole route is clear on the Frankfurt globe (see Fig. 1), and that the route is clear on the surviving fragments of the Library of Congress gores (see Fig. 3), on the Weimar globe the long eastward portion of the voyage between the equator and the Tropic of Capricorn has disappeared. The line fades to invisibility just south of the equator—in the midst of clear, dark lines indicating waves. This is strong evidence confirming that the wave pattern has been redrawn on much of the Weimar globe.

*Capricorni circulus*. The Tropic of Capricorn. The words are faded almost to invisibility on the Weimar globe.

*Septem formose insule*. [Seven beautiful islands] (see Fig. 6). The legend has faded almost to invisibility on the Weimar globe; on f. 61r of the *Luculentissima* Schöner calls them *Septem insu. pulchrae* [Seven beautiful islands] and gives their position, but no further details about them; Waldseemüller labels the islands *insulae .7. delle pulzelle* [Seven islands of the maidens] and marks them with a Portuguese flag. These islands apparently owe their origin to a mixture of the legends of the virgins of St. Ursula with that of the islands of St. Brendan. On the 1339 nautical chart of Angelino Dulcert (Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Ge B 696 Rés.), the islands of St. Brendan appear in the Atlantic southwest of the Strait of Gibraltar and are labeled *Insulle Sancti Brandani siue puelarum* [Islands of St. Brendan or of the maidens]; and on the 1367 nautical chart of the brothers Pizzigani (Parma, Biblioteca Palatina, Carta nautica no. 1612), the islands bear the legend *ysole dicte fortunate siy isole ponçele brandany* [islands called blessed, or islands of the maidens of Brendan]. These islands were evidently moved to the southwest at some point and the association with Brendan was dropped, resulting in the islands we see on Waldseemüller’s map, Schöner’s globe, and several other maps.

[small ship near S. Thome serra on the eastern coast of South America]. This part of the Frankfurt globe is damaged, but the ship is perfectly clear on the Library of Congress gores (see Fig. 4); there is no trace at all of the ship on the Weimar globe, further evidence that that exemplar has been heavily “restored.” It is worth mentioning that Jomard in his printed facsimile of the globe merely indicates a curved object here rather than a ship; this lapse was due to his consultation of the Frankfurt globe, where the image is unclear.
Johann Schöner's Globe of 1515: Transcription and Study

(ship west of the Cape of Good Hope] (see Figs. 1 and 3). The location of the ship is no doubt intended to suggest the possibility of rounding the Cape, as indeed the sailing route traced on the map already indicates. The ship on the Weimar globe has been redrawn, but quite accurately in this case.
Schöner discusses northern Europe in ff. 22v–23r of his *Luculentissima*; he does not describe any land north of 67°, but on his globe there is a landmass occupying most of the northern polar region above 80°, with a peninsula jutting south to about 68° north of North America, and the whole landmass joined to northern Europe by a tongue of land. This northern polar landmass has several chains of mountains. It is not clear where Schöner got the idea that there was a large landmass occupying the northern polar regions. Behaim also shows land on his globe of 1492 reaching from northern Europe up to the northern polar regions, but the disposition of the land at the North Pole on his globe is entirely different from that on Schöner’s: Land reaching northward from Europe and Asia, together with several islands, form a broken ring of land around the North Pole.\(^9\)

This arrangement is based on the lost work *Inventio fortunata*, which was supposed to recount the northern voyage made by an English minorite from Oxford in 1360: According to this work there was a large mountain of lodestone at the North Pole that was the source of the earth’s magnetic field; this mountain was surrounded by open water, and then further out by three large islands that together with a peninsula reaching northward from Norway form a broken ring of land around the Pole. The parts of this ring are separated by four large inward-flowing rivers,
which carry the waters of the oceans to the Pole with great force. The waters then
disappear into an enormous whirlpool beneath the mountain at the Pole and are
absorbed into the bowels of the earth. In his 1507 map Waldseemüller shows the
world all the way to 90° north, but has no land above about 80° north, and he
has a legend paraphrasing Pomponius Mela 3.5, who gave Metellus Celer’s report
by way of Cornelius Nepos about some sailors from India who had been blown
by storms all the way to the coast of Germany: It was assumed that the Indian
sailors had been blown around Eurasia by the northern route rather than the
southern; thus, the episode was taken as showing that there was open water along
the northern coast of Eurasia. In his depiction of the northern polar regions
Schöner therefore departed from both the authority of Waldseemüller, and from
that of Pomponius Mela. It should be remarked that Schöner’s northern polar
landmass is surrounded by water except for a land bridge that is essentially an in-
verse image of the southern polar regions on his globe, with its area of water sur-
rrounded by land except for the opening into the southern Pacific. It may be that
Schöner believed that the northern and southern polar regions were topographic
opposites of each other. The northern landmass on the Green Globe of c. 1515 is
quite similar to that on Schöner’s 1515 globe, except that it extends down much
closer to the coast of northeastern Asia.

Engroueli. Schöner in the Luculentissima f. 23r (mislabeled 32) says that this land
is called Gronelandia or Engronelandia and says that it is a peninsula of an in-
accessible or unknown northern land; that the peninsula of Nadhegrum is
there, and that a malignant spirit appears to people there. Waldseemüller has
no similar legend, so this is a clear case where Schöner was using a different
source. It was interesting that it was evidently a map or document from the so-
called Vienna-Klosterneuburg School (see Note 99). I do not believe that this
channel of influence has been noted before. With regard to the placename,
Waldseemüller gives Enronelant. This placement of Greenland is due to a dis-
tortion of Claudius Clavus’s (b. 1388) map of Scandinavia in a map by Don-
nus Nicolaus Germanus, which was used in the 1482 Ulm edition of Ptolemy’s
Geography, as well as later editions.

Pilape. This is Lappland. The Luculentissima f. 23r (mislabeled 32) has Vuildlapp-
manni: quorum regio Pilapelandia, and has a long paragraph describing the
region, mentioning the area’s trade, the pygmies (referring to scraelings) who
live there, and the great cold, and explaining that the area was unknown to
Ptolemy, and that the inhabitants live more from fishing and hunting than
from bread. Waldseemüller calls the region pilapelant.
Gottia. Schöner briefly refers to the silver and gold mines of this region on f. 23r (mislabeled 32) of his Luculentissima.

Noruegia. Schöner briefly describes Norway in his Luculentissima f. 23r (mislabeled 32), saying that it has eighteen islands that are joined to the mainland by ice in the winter, and that the summers are not very warm there.102

Got. This is the island of Gotland in the Baltic Sea; Schöner mentions it very briefly in his Luculentissima f. 23v.

Ventela. The Luculentissima f. 23r (mislabeled 32) gives Ventelandia as another name for Vintlandia (i.e., Finland), grouping it with Vermelandia (i.e., Värmland), and devoting just a sentence to them. Waldseemüller 1507 has urnaländ, but no form of Ventelandia.

Scania. The Luculentissima f. 23r (mislabeled 32) gives Schondenmargk as another name for Scania and Dacia.

Suec. This is Sweden. The Luculentissima f. 23r (mislabeled 32) briefly remarks on the gold and silver mines in Suetia and Gottia; Waldseemüller gives Suecia.
Less commentary is needed on these toponyms because the cartography of this region was very well known by the early sixteenth century. In general Europe is well preserved on the Weimar globe, with the exception of the western coast of the Iberian Peninsula as mentioned previously. The coastlines of southern France, Sicily, Greece, and northern Turkey have clearly been redrawn, but reasonably accurately. I will transcribe the toponyms reading north to south until reaching a convenient stopping point, then move to the east and again read from north to south.

_C. finis terre._ Cape Finisterre in northwestern Spain.

_C. S. Vincentis._ This cape is briefly mentioned in the _Luculentissima_ ff. 18v and 19r.

_Gallicia. Gallitia_ in the _Luculentissima_ f. 18v.

_Portugal._

_Hispani._ See the description in the _Luculentissima_ ff. 18v–19r. On f. 18v Schöner briefly alludes to the voyage from Lisbon around Africa to India, which is traced on his globe and described in detail on f. 39v of his _Luculentissima_; see Appendix 4 for a transcription and translation of his description of the voyage.
Granat. Granada; the name is damaged on the Weimar globe; Schöner mentions the Reconquista of Granada on f. 18v of his *Luculentissima*, indicating that it took place in 1491 rather than 1492.


Castili. Schöner in his *Luculentissima* f. 18v mentions that Castilia is the realm of King Ferdinand, under whose orders Amerigo Vespucci discovered the Fourth Part of the world.¹⁰⁴

Aro. Aragon.

Catha. In the *Luculentissima* f. 18v, Cathalonia.

Flandria.

Francia.

Britani.

Turo. In the *Luculentissima* f. 19r, Turonia: this is Touraine in France.

galli.

Longedon. Languedoc.

rodanus. Schöner describes the course of the Rhône in his *Luculentissima* f. 19v.

datia. Denmark; the initial “d” is missing on the Frankfurt globe, and from this point to the southwest there is a damaged area on this globe.

phrisia. Frisia.

Rhinus fl. In the *Luculentissima* f. 22v it is Rhenus fl.

Pomerani.

Prussia.

Germania. Schöner has a long description of Germany and its regions, mountains, forests, and rivers in the *Luculentissima* ff. 19v–22v.

Bamberg. The name is difficult to read on both globes, but the city's position agrees with what Schöner gives for it in his *Luculentissima* f. 29v (28° 10', 49° 56'). We would expect it to appear on the globe because Schöner gives a long description of the city (ff. 29v–30r).

Vnga. Hungary.

EUROPA.

Suevia. Swabia.

Long. This is Longobardia, i.e., Lombardy: see the *Luculentissima* ff. 34r–34v.

Ven. Venice; there is a brief description in the *Luculentissima* f. 34v, mentioning that although Venice had been famous as a trading center, it had recently fallen on hard times.

Italia. See the *Luculentissima* ff. 23v–24r.

Dalmacia. Dalmatia.

Danubius fl. The Danube.
Russia alba. White Russia.

Nogardia. Novgorod. There is sentence in the Luculentissima f. 56v on the city's importance in trade and wealth in silver and fur.\textsuperscript{105}

Riphei mon. The Riphaean Mountains of the far North; see Pliny 6.5.15, Isidore 14.8.8, and Hallberg, L'Extrême Orient, pp. 434–435, s.v. “Riphaei montes.”\textsuperscript{106}

Livonia. Modern Latvia and Estonia.

Littovia. Lithuania.

Russia.

Septem castra. [Seven Forts.] In the Luculentissima f. 24v Schöner lists it according to its classical name Iaziges Metanastae, mentioning septem castra as the modern name, and then giving its vernacular name of Siebenburgen (Transylvania).\textsuperscript{107} The letters “ca” are damaged on the Weimar globe.

Vualachia. In the Luculentissima f. 24v Schöner explains that this region used to be called Dacia Scythiae, but now Vualachia magna and Transsylvania.

Zeruia. Serbia. In the Luculentissima f. 24v Schöner indicates that this is the modern name of Mysia superior, which is the name Waldseemüller uses here (actually Misia superior).

Tracia. Thrace. See the Luculentissima f. 25r.
Macedoni. See the Luculentissima f. 25v–26r.

Turchia. Schöner places this toponym in Greece as well as in modern Turkey, probably to reflect Ottoman control of the area; Waldseemüller does not do the same.

Grecia. Greece.

Achaia. See the Luculentissima f. 26r.

Morea. The medieval and Renaissance name of the Peloponnese peninsula.
As mentioned earlier, several sections of the coast of the northern Mediterranean have been redrawn on the Weimar globe, as evidenced by the darkness of the line marking the shore in those areas; however, the redrawing is generally accurate. There is a slight error in the redrawing of the eastern coast of Sicily: It is straighter on the Weimar globe than it is on the Frankfurt. I will transcribe the toponyms in the Mediterranean from west to east.

Mediterraneum Mare. The Mediterranean Sea.
Minor. Menorca. It is Minorica insula in the Luculentissima f. 19v; Schönner does not evince much interest in the Balearic Islands, just mentioning that it was there that the use of the sling was first discovered.108
Maiorica. Mallorca.
Corsica. Schönner devotes a short paragraph to the island’s natural resources and inhabitants in the Luculentissima f. 24r.109
Sardini[a]. There is a short paragraph about the island in the Luculentissima f. 24r.
Sicilia. Sicily. There is a good paragraph on all aspects of the island in the Luculentissima ff. 24r–24v: Schönner says that the island was once physically connected to Italy, but the strait later opened and separated it110; mentions the volcano of
Etna; says that the island belongs to the Crown of Aragon; the island is so rich in grain, crocus, honey, cheeses, wool, and valuable skins that it is known as the granary of Italy. This is where the Cyclopes of Homer lived (see Odyssey 9.105–566)111 and the birthplace of Archimedes.

Corfuna. The island of Kérkira or Corfu. The name is barely visible on the Weimar globe; in the Luculentissima f. 26r Schöner lists the island under the name Corcyra nigra insu, but adds that it was known as Corfuna in his time, and mentions that this is the island on which Odysseus was shipwrecked and met the Phaeacians in Homer's Odyssey.112

Libycum Mare. The name is barely visible on the Weimar globe.

Cândia. Modern Crete; Schöner in his Luculentissima f. 26v devotes just two lines to the island, saying that vinum maluaticum (malmsey) is made there, and that it was the birthplace of music.113

Rhodus. The “o” is not really visible on the Frankfurt globe. The description in the Luculentissima f. 44v focuses on the island’s history.

Cyprus. There are just a few lines about the island in the Luculentissima f. 46v.

Egiptiacum. At the mouth of the Nile; the same on Waldseemüller; short for Egiptiacum mare, which is mentioned in the Luculentissima f. 36v.
As in other contemporary maps, the coastal toponyms of Africa derive from recent (late fifteenth- and early sixteenth-century) explorations, whereas most of the names in the interior of the continent derive from Ptolemy (see Figs. 1 and 3).
There is a very significant difference between the West Africa on Schöner’s 1515 globe and that on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map: Waldseemüller, following Ptolemy, extends West Africa well south of the equator, and with it moves the islands of *formosa*, *principis*, and *S. Thome* south of their true locations. This error was first corrected by Henricus Martellus Germanus c. 1489: In his world map which is Yale University, Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library, Art Store 1980.157, he shows western Africa extending well south of the equator as Ptolemy does, but in his world map from the same period in his *Insularium Illustratum*, London, British Library Add. MS 15760, ff. 68v–69r, he corrects his depiction of western Africa so that all of it is north of the equator; in fact, he adds a legend that says that this new, correct depiction of Africa is based on the explorations of the Portuguese. Francesco Rosselli also depicts West Africa more correctly in his world map of c. 1492–93 which is in Florence, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, Landau Finaly, Planisfero Rosselli, and was produced in cooperation with or through the inspiration of Martellus. In this map the equator is indicated. The Juan de la Cosa map of 1500 and the Cantino and Caverio maps are also correct in this regard; Waldseemüller in his 1507 map chose to follow Ptolemy, but Schöner did not follow Waldseemüller here, and Waldseemüller depicts West Africa much more
correctly in his 1516 *Carta marina*. The important point is that Schöner was not slavishly copying Waldseemüller.116

The West African toponyms on the Weimar globe are generally quite clear and seem not to have been restored, whereas those in southern Africa are generally very faded.

I will transcribe the toponyms beginning in the northwestern corner of the continent, reading north to south until reaching a convenient stopping point, and then move to the east and again read from north to south.

It has not seemed necessary to try to provide modern equivalents to all of the Ptolemaic place names that Schöner uses. If the reader wishes to explore this subject, some modern equivalents are supplied in the 1562 edition of Ptolemy,117 and one may also consult Johann Georg Theodor Grasse, *Orbis latinus: Lexikon lateinischer geographischer Namen* (fourth edition Braunschweig: Klinkhardt & Biermann, 1971); William George Smith, *A Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography* (London: J. Murray, 1878); and Paulys *Real-Encyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft* (Stuttgart: J. B. Metzler, 1894–1980).

**Vessa.** This is Fez. This name does not appear on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map; the index of the *Luculentissima* gives *Vessa regio*, but the text on f. 36v has *Vesse regnum*, and briefly describes the region. On Waldseemüller’s 1516 *Carta marina* he has *Fessa regnum*, and on Schöner’s 1520 globe he gives *Fessa regnum* and places it to the southeast of its location on his 1515 globe.

**malva fl.** This is also on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map; it comes from Ptolemy 4.1–2.118 **Maurit tingani.** For *Mauritania Tinganica*, which is the spelling in the *Luculentissima* f. 36v; the spelling *Mauretania Tingitana* would be more usual; see Ptolemy 4.1. **Maurita caesarica.** [?] For *Mauretania Caesariensis*; the name is difficult to read on the Frankfurt globe and Library of Congress gores, as the letters touch the parallel; on the Weimar globe the final “a” is missing in a small area that has been restored. Jomard on his facsimile includes only the first two letters of each of these two words. See the *Luculentissima* f. 37r and Ptolemy 4.2. **Cabo boxadi.** This must be Cape Bojador. In the fifteenth century it was thought that the first to sail past Cape Bojador119 was Gil Eanes (or Eannes) in 1434 or 1435120; however, the Cape appears on the Catalan Atlas of 1375 as *cavo de Buyetder*.121 Indeed, the Atlas depicts Jaume Ferrer sailing well south of the Cape at the mouth of the Rio de Oro, and a legend on the Atlas says that he sailed for the Rio de Oro in 1346.122 There was a similar legend on a lost late fourteenth-century Genoese map.123 Mecia de Viladestes in his chart of 1413 also shows Ferrer sailing south of Cape Bojador, and even depicts two cities on the coast south of the Cape,124 so it seems that there was some European activity south of the Cape before Gil Eanes sailed. Schöner’s naming and placement
of the cape (both of which he retains on his 1520 globe) are a bit unusual. He places the cape north of the *Atlas mons maior*, in accordance with the position he gives to *Cabo Boxadi* (i.e., 27° N) in his *Luculentissima* f. 39v in the description of the sailing voyage around Africa, whereas Waldseemüller and other cartographers, such as Henricus Martellus, place the cape south of the *Atlas mons maior* at the Tropic of Cancer. In his *Luculentissima* f. 39v Schöner places the *Cabo de Gilo* at 30° N (he does not indicate this cape on his globe), a few degrees north of where Waldseemüller places the *Cabo gillom* (i.e., as with Cape Bojador, Schöner places this toponym further north than Waldseemüller). This adjustment to the north with respect to Waldseemüller is not surprising in and of itself, but it is surprising that Schöner did not also move the *Atlas mons maior* to the north, and as a result placed Cape Bojador on the wrong side of the mountains. It is clear that Schöner was not relying on Waldseemüller for the geography of this region.

*Atlas mons maior*. From Ptolemy 4.1. Both Schöner and Waldseemüller depict the mountain chain much as Ptolemy does, rather than drawing it in the palmtree shape typical of nautical charts.125

*Getulia*. The Roman name for what is now the inland territories of Tunisia and Algeria in Northern Africa. From Ptolemy 4.2 and 4.6, who locates it south of Mauritania (i.e., south of modern Morocco).

*Massa fl.* From Ptolemy 4.6; the identification of this West African river with the Wadi Massa in Morocco, south of Agadir, is possible but not certain.

*nigritis palus*. From Ptolemy 4.6; briefly mentioned in the *Luculentissima* f. 38v.

*Rio de S. Joann*. There is no river of this name on Waldseemüller's 1507 map, nor indeed any river between the *Massa* to the north and the *Conaga* to the south; the Cantino map has *Río de San Juam*, whereas the Caverio map just has *Río*.126 In the *Luculentissima* f. 39v in his description of the voyage around Africa Schöner gives *Río de San Ioann*.

*Conaga*. Schöner gives *Conaga* in his *Luculentissima* f. 39v in the description of the voyage around Africa, and Waldseemüller *Río de canaga*. This is the Senegal River, and Waldseemüller in his 1516 *Carta marina* has *Río de Senega* here.

*C Viride*. The Green Cape. Waldseemüller has *caput viridum*.127 The Cape was discovered by Dinis Dias in 1444,128 and appears on Andrea Bianco's nautical chart of 1448 (Milan, Biblioteca Ambrosiana, MS F. 260 Inf. N. 1)129; the Cape was of course the source of the name of the Cape Verde islands.

*Río de Gambía*. The River Gambía.

*Leuce*. Also on Waldseemüller; short for the *Leucaethiopes* of Ptolemy 4.6 and Pliny 5.8.43, a tribe in western Africa.130

*Cabo Roxo*. The Red Cape; mentioned on f. 39v of the *Luculentissima* in the description of the voyage around Africa; the cape still has this name today. The
earliest appearance of this cape on a map is on Andrea Bianco’s nautical chart of 1448.

Serra Lyon. Sierra Leone. Mentioned on f. 39v in the Luculentissima, it first appears as Serralioa in Grazioso Benincasa’s atlas of 1468, which is London, British Library Add. MS 6390. The place is mentioned at the end of Vespucci’s account of his third voyage and the beginning of his account of his fourth, and these texts are printed with Waldseemüller and Ringmann’s Cosmographiae introductio.

Cabo de palmes. Mentioned on f. 39v of the Luculentissima in the description of the voyage around Africa; the earliest map on which this toponym appears is an anonymous nautical chart, probably Portuguese, of c. 1471–1482 which is Modena, Biblioteca Estense Universitaria, G. C. A. 5c, where it is c. de palmas.132

Western Africa—Central Part

Sanus fl. The name is damaged on the Weimar globe; it is mentioned on f. 37r of the Luculentissima; Waldseemüller depicts the river but does not give this branch a name; from Ptolemy 4.2, where it is the Savus.133

Numidia nova. Does not appear in Waldseemüller’s 1507 map; from Ptolemy 4.3.

Cinnaba m. Briefly mentioned in the Luculentissima f. 38v; from Ptolemy 4.2. The mountain range has two branches that jut northward, and the left branch is shaped differently on the two globes. This is the result of the restoration of a small area on the Weimar globe that also damaged the toponyms Sanus fl. and Maurita caesarica.

Melano getuli. From Ptolemy 4.6.


Libya interior. From Ptolemy 4.6.

Odrangi ethiopes. From Ptolemy 4.6.

Asties pontes. Schöner also gives this confused spelling of the toponym in his Luculentissima f. 39v in his account of the sailing voyage from Lisbon to India. It should be As tres pontas, “The three points,” referring to the modern Cape Three Points in Ghana. The Cantino map has C. das tres potas, the Caverio map C. de tres pontas, and Waldseemüller Caput de tribus pontibus. The source of the name is unknown; it first appears on the anonymous nautical chart of c. 1471–1482 mentioned previously in connection with Cabo de Palmes (Modena, Biblioteca Estense Universitaria, G. C. A. 5c).134

Castello de mina. In Portuguese this castle is São Jorge da Mina, and in English it is Elmina Castle; it was a trading center of great importance. The mina was discovered by João de Santarém and Pero de Escobar in 1471; the castello was built a few miles to the east, beginning in 1482. The castle is briefly mentioned in
Schöner’s *Luculentissima* f. 39v in the description of the voyage around Africa; there are prominent representations of the castle on the Juan de la Cosa map, the Cantino map (with a descriptive legend), and the Caverio map. Inácio Guerreiro in his commentary accompanying the facsimile of Jorge de Aguiar’s nautical chart of 1492 says that this map is the first to depict the castle.

**Central North Africa**

*Aphrica minor*. From Ptolemy.

*ciniffus* fl. Waldseemüller has *cinifus*; from Ptolemy 4.3 who gives *Ciniphus*.

*bagradas* fl. From Ptolemy 4.3.

*Libya deserta*. Waldseemüller has *deserta libie*; from Ptolemy 4.3.

*Vsurgula*. In the *Luculentissima* f. 38v Schöner lists among the mountains of *Libya interior*, *Vrsagla* or *Vsurgula*; Waldseemüller gives *ursagla mons*; and Ptolemy 4.6 *Usargala*.

*Libye palus*. There is a dark mark in the middle of this lake on the Frankfurt globe that must be some sort of damage because the mark appears neither on the Weimar globe nor on the Library of Congress gores (see Fig. 3). The lake is from Ptolemy 4.6.

*Garamantes*. From Ptolemy 4.6; see Hallberg, *L’Extrême Orient*, p. 214, s.v. “Garamanta.”

*Thala m*. From Ptolemy 4.6.

*solitudo magna*. [Large solitude or wilderness.] In his *Luculentissima* f. 38r Schöner writes *In hac [Libya interior] sunt variae nationes & solitudines inaccessibiles: propter bestias feroces. Serpentes: dracones: que procreant Basiliscos* [In Inner Libya there are several races and inaccessible wildernesses because of the ferocious beasts: serpents and dragons which give birth to basilisks]. Waldseemüller writes: *Hic sunt magne solitudines et deserte in quibus sunt Leones pardi tigrides elephantes et multorum aliorum animalium* [Here there are great wildernesses and wastelands in which there are lions, leopards, tigers, elephants, and many other animals]. Schöner’s text comes from Isidore, *Etymologiae* 14.5.4, but Waldseemüller’s legend comes from a different source that I have not been able to identify. We therefore have here an interesting case of Schöner and Waldseemüller supplying text on a similar subject but from different sources. I have not seen a similar legend in this location on other maps.

*Rio de lago*. [River of the Lake]. On Schöner’s globe the river is very short indeed, whereas Waldseemüller, who calls it *Rio do lago*, shows it flowing from the *lus mons* well to the northwest.

*Nubori*. They also appear on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map, and probably correspond to the *Nubae or Nubi* of Ptolemy 4.6.
Rio de Camaroes. Waldseemüller has rio camaroel; the name probably refers to camarões (i.e., shrimp).
Velpa m. Neither this name nor this mountain appears on Waldseemüller’s map; the name comes from Ptolemy 4.4.

Cirene. Waldseemüller has Cirenaica; Schöner in the Luculentissima f. 37v says that Cyrene is another name for Cyrenaica regio, and describes the region, taking particular note of the basilisks that live there. Cyrenaica comes from Ptolemy 4.5.

Alexandria]. Schöner has a good brief description of the city in his Luculentissima ff. 41v–42r, mentioning that it was founded by Alexander the Great and that the apostle Mark and Saint Catherine were active in the city, and describing its topography. See Ptolemy 4.5.

Egypt. The name is difficult to read among the branches of the Nile.

Marmarica. Part of the name is above the mountain, the rest below; from Ptolemy 4.5.

Silviofera. Also on Waldseemüller; Ptolemy 4.4 gives Silphiofera.

Cheloniades palus. From Ptolemy 4.6.

Libij aegipti. Waldseemüller has libi egiptii; Ptolemy 4.5 has Libyaeegypti.

Tebe. Waldseemüller gives Thebais; from Ptolemy 4.5.


Nilo fl. Schöner describes the Nile’s course in his Luculentissima f. 36v, saying that its source is at the famous Mountain of the Moon, that it divides Africa from
Ethiopia, and that there are several islands in its course, including Meroe; it then forms a large lake, from which it flows in several branches, watering all of Egypt with its annual flood, and finally enters the Mediterranean through seven mouths.\textsuperscript{140} See also Ptolemy 4.5 and 4.7.

*Meroe insula.* From Ptolemy 4.7.

*Babilleni.* These people do not appear on Waldseemüller’s map; from Ptolemy 4.7 who has Babylleni.

*Risophag[i].* These people are “rice-eaters”; from Ptolemy 4.7.

*Adulite.* From Ptolemy 4.7.

*Analite.* The same on Waldseemüller’s map; *Aualite* in Ptolemy 4.7.

*Elephas m.* From Ptolemy 4.7.

*Blemnes.* Schöner includes an illustration of a man with his face in his chest (see Figs. 1 and 3), one of the few humanoid figures on his globe, and in his *Lu-\textsuperscript{culentissima} f. 38v* writes that the Blemmyae (or Blemmyes) have no heads, but have their face and eyes in their chest.\textsuperscript{141} Waldseemüller gives Blenes but without any illustration. Ptolemy 4.7 places the Blemmyae in exactly this part of Africa; they are illustrated in southern Africa in the Hereford *mappamundi* (c. 1290–1310) and the Psalter *mappamundi* (fourteenth century).\textsuperscript{142}
Ethiopia sub Egypto in que Balthasar magus dominabatur. [Ethiopia south of Egypt where Balthazar, one of the Three Wise Men, ruled.] The region Ethiopia sub Egypto is from Ptolemy 4.7 and appears on Waldseemüller's map, and Schöner in the Luculentissima f. 38v describes the many beasts and monsters there, including the rhinoceros, giraffe, basilisk, and serpents from whose heads gems are taken; however, Waldseemüller says nothing about Balthazar or any of the Three Wise Men, so Schöner was using other sources here. Schöner expands somewhat upon the legend on his globe in his Luculentissima f. 38v: Ibi dominum obtinebat quondam Balthasar magus domino nostro Iesu munera offerens [There Balthazar, one of the Three Wise Men, obtained power: he brought gifts to Our Lord Jesus]. The Three Wise Men appear on earlier maps (e.g., Angelino Dulcert’s map of 1339, the Catalan Atlas of 1375; Gabriel Valseca’s chart of 1439, and Juan de la Cosa’s map of 1500). On these maps, however, the Wise Men are represented together on their way to Bethlehem, and there is no mention of their individual places of origin. On Behaim’s globe as well they are represented together, but Behaim also indicates their places of origin; he indicates a different location than Schöner for the kingdom of the African Wise Man (to whom he gives no name), further to the east, near the opening of the Red Sea.
46 Johann Schöner’s Globe of 1515: Transcription and Study

Aranges m. The mountain is further north on Waldseemüller’s map; Ptolemy 4.6 gives Arancas or Arangas.

Rio de gaban. The Gabon River. On Schöner’s globe this river flows west to the coast from the Aranges m.; on Waldseemüller the rivers that flow from the Aranges mons to the coast have different names (Rio .S. maria de nazaret and Rio de .s. Mathia). The Cantino map has Rio do gauam here, and Caverio Rio de gaban; see Stevenson, Marine World Chart, p. 100.

Cabo primeuo. Waldseemüller gives C. primum.

Nubia.

Callceiethio[es]. The name is faded on the Weimar globe; Waldseemüller gives Calcei Ethiopes, and Ptolemy 4.6 Achalicces Aethiopes.

Habesch. Habesch = Habasia = Abyssinia. Schöner in his Luculentissima f. 39r says that the king and people of Habesch are Christian, and under the control of Prester John of India (and Schöner has a legend about Prester John in Asia, see p. 76).147 Habesch does not appear on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map, and on that map the mythical eastern Christian king named Prester John is in Asia; on Waldseemüller’s Carta marina of 1516, Habesch is located well to the northeast of its location on Schöner’s globe, and is where Waldseemüller then located the kingdom of Prester John.148 These maps and Schöner’s globe thus vividly demonstrate the continuing shift of the purported location of the mythical kingdom of Prester John from Asia to Africa (though Schöner on his 1520 globe retains Prester John in Asia).149

Smirnofera. In his Luculentissima ff. 38v and 39r Schöner gives Smyrnofera regio; Waldseemüller gives Smirnofera regio; the name means “myrrh producing” and comes from Ptolemy 4.7.

Azama. Ptolemy 4.7 gives Azania.

[Image of a small black man holding a stick]. Although Schöner does not say a word about pygmies in this area (which area he discusses in his Luculentissima ff. 38v–39r), it is tempting to think that this small black man (much smaller than the nearby Blemya) is intended to represent a pygmy (see Fig. 1), as Aristotle Historia animalium 8.12 and Pliny 6.35.188 say that the Pygmies live among the lakes where the Nile has its origin, and these lakes are not far to the south on the globe150; however, the matter is not clear. Schöner mentions pygmies in Asia in his Luculentissima f. 52r.

Melinde. Waldseemüller gives Mellinde and locates it further to the south; the Cantino map has the legend Melinde aqui he el Rey de Melinde muito nobre z amigo del Rey de portugall—"Malindi: Here is the King of Malinde, very noble and a friend of the King of Portugal."151


Mascha. Waldseemüller gives masca m.; Ptolemy 4.7 gives Masta or Maste.

Ethiopia interior. From Ptolemy 4.8.
Paludes Nili. The marshes or lakes believed to be the source of the Nile. Schöner has very brief remarks on the Paludes Nili and the Mountains of the Moon in his Luculentissima f. 39v. The Paludes are mentioned by Ptolemy 4.8. From this point south in Africa the toponyms on the Weimar globe are very faint, whereas many of the rivers are drawn with dark, clear lines—a sure sign that the courses of these rivers have been redrawn.

Magni congo. The first part of congo is damaged on the Frankfurt globe; the name does not appear on Waldseemüller, though he does have a substantial river, the Rio podexo, in this area, so Schöner was using other sources here. Cantino has Rio de manicongo with a long legend about relations between the local king and the King of Portugal; and Caverio gives rio de manicogo.

Agisimba. The name is essentially illegible on the Weimar globe; Waldseemüller gives Agizimba Regio Ethiopum; from Ptolemy 4.8.

Rio San Lorenzo. The name is invisible on the Weimar globe, and is not on Waldseemüller’s map; Henricus Martellus in his map of c. 1489 now in the British Library now in the British Library has a C. S. Lorenzo in this same area; the Cantino map has Rio de sam lazare, but Caverio does not have it.

Repys ethiopes. The first “p” is damaged on the Weimar globe; Waldseemüller has Repsi Ethiopes; Ptolemy 4.8 gives Rhaspi ethiopes.

Lune montes. The famous Mountains of the Moon whose snowmelt was thought to give rise to the Nile. Schöner mentions the mountains very briefly on f. 39v of his Luculentissima, and also on f. 36v in a passage discussed earlier in my commentary on Nilo fl. From Ptolemy 4.8.

Quiloa. This is Kilwa. Waldseemüller gives Quiola (an incorrect spelling); the Cantino map has a legend about the king of this city and his domain.

Monsanbicui. Mozambique. The name is quite faded on the Weimar globe. Schöner mentions it (spelling it Monzanbiqui) on f. 39v of his Luculentissima in his description of the voyage from Lisbon to India.

Rio das boas. The river is listed thus in the Luculentissima f. 39v; Waldseemüller has a river in much the same position, which, like Schöner’s, flows south from the Mountains of the Moon, but Waldseemüller names the river Rio s. vincencij. Schöner has abbreviated the name of the river: compare the Rio de bom Signale on the “King-Hamy” map of c. 1502, Rio das bons sinaes on the Cantino map, and Rio de bono futaes on the Caverio map.

Zafala. This name does not appear on Waldseemüller’s map, but he does have a legend similar to those on the Cantino and Caverio maps that mention an abundance of gold here, and the Cantino map but not the Caverio map, includes the name of the place (Caffala on Cantino).

Gazat. This is the land of the Gafat people, located approximately between the headwaters of the Awash River and the Blue Nile. The toponym is briefly mentioned in the Luculentissima f. 39r; Waldseemüller gives Gasat, and Behaim
Gafat\textsuperscript{161}, this name comes from Gaffat on the \textit{Egyptus Novelo} map of Egypt and Abyssinia of c. 1454, which was added to some fifteenth-century manuscripts of Ptolemy's \textit{Geography},\textsuperscript{162} specifically Vatican City, BAV MS Vat. Lat. 5699 (dated 1469), f. 125, where it is titled \textit{Aegyptus cum Ethiopia moderna}; Vatican City, BAV MS Urb. Lat. 277 (dated 1472), ff. 128v–129r, where it is titled \textit{Descriptio Egypti Nova}; and Paris, BnF, MS Lat. 4802, ff. 130v–131r (c. 1475–80), where it is titled \textit{Egyptus Novelo}.\textsuperscript{163}

Sacas locus. Waldseemüller has sacaff lacus; the long river flowing north from this lake on Schöner's globe is copied from Waldseemüller.\textsuperscript{164}

Angra das Aldas. Schöner mentions this toponym in the \textit{Luculentissima} f. 39r, in his description of the sailing voyage around Africa. The name does not appear on Waldseemüller's 1507 map, but the Cantino map has G. \textit{das Aldeas} and the Cantino map \textit{Corffo daalgas}—see Stevenson, \textit{Marine World Chart}, p. 103. This bay was named by Diogo Cão on his voyage of 1485.\textsuperscript{165}

Lagus fl. This river is not mentioned in the \textit{Luculentissima} f. 39v; on Waldseemüller's 1507 map the same river flows from the southern side of the Mountains of the Moon and is named \textit{Rio de lago} at the coast. The Cantino map has \textit{Rio da Lagoa}, but the name does not appear on the Caverio map: see Stevenson, \textit{Marine World Chart}, p. 107, and Ravenstein, "The Voyages of Diogo Cão," p. 655, who identifies it with the Kasuga River.

Cabo des Cotemes. In the \textit{Luculentissima} f. 39v Schöner gives \textit{Cabo de Corremes}; Waldseemüller gives \textit{Cabo de corretasoe}; the Cantino map \textit{Cabo das correntes}, and the Caverio map \textit{cabdo de corretaseo}.\textsuperscript{166} It is only the Cantino map that gives the correct form, meaning "Cape of Currents"; the other spellings are the result of errors of transcription. The strong southern currents in this area were mentioned by Marco Polo, Book 3, Chap. 33 on Madagascar; the passage is in Vol. 2, p. 412 of Yule's translation, with a note on the current on p. 415.\textsuperscript{167}

A baia de lagoa. In the \textit{Luculentissima} f. 39v Schöner gives \textit{Abia de la Goa}; the Cantino map has \textit{Abia das alagoas}, and the Caverio map \textit{plaia das alagoas}.\textsuperscript{168} This is Maputo Bay, formerly called Delagoa Bay, on the coast of Mozambique.

[Image of an elephant]. Schöner's elephant (see Fig. 1) shows no signs of influence from the elephant depicted in the \textit{Hortus sanitatis}, "De animalibus," Chap. 55. The Caverio map has an elephant in southern Africa, as does Waldseemüller on his 1507 map, though a bit further north than Schöner's, and to its southeast there is the legend: \textit{Hic reperiuantur elephantes maximoi omnes albi} [Here are found very large elephants, all of them white]. Ptolemy 4.8 mentions white elephants in \textit{Aethiopia Interior}; Waldseemüller cites this passage almost verbatim from Ptolemy (\textit{Regio magna ethiopum qua elephantes albi omnes sunt et rinocerontes et tigrides}) in a legend well to the northwest of his elephant. The southern legend about white elephants seems to be a gratuitous repetition:
in Waldseemüller’s *Carta marina* of 1516 the image of the elephant and the northern legend remain, but the southern legend is absent. *Cabo bona speranza*. The Cape of Good Hope. Schöner mentions the Cape in the *Luculentissima* f. 39v in his account of the sailing voyage around Africa; the Cape was famously rounded by Bartholomeu Dias in 1488.
In this section I will discuss the toponyms and legends from the northernmost points of Asia south to about 35° North, to the Emody Mountains in Central Asia, for example (see Fig. 12). I will list the toponyms and legends from north to south, and then move east and north and start again. Most of northern Asia is in good condition on the Weimar globe, but there is a section in Central Asia from the Asmiroi m. southward in which the toponyms are very faded, although the mountains and rivers have clearly been redrawn. It is interesting to observe in this section how when we move to the East, Ptolemy is replaced by Marco Polo as the important source of toponyms and legends.

**Northwestern Asia, Approximately 80° East, South to Turkey**

*Hyperborei Scythe*. The Hyperborean Scythians. The mountain chain stretching east and west just to the south is not named here, but on Waldseemüller it is *hiperborei montes*, and Schöner does mention the *Hyperboreus mons* in the *Luculentissima* f. 46r; see Hallberg, *L’Extrême Orient*, p. 252.

*Mostania*. The “M” is missing on the Weimar globe; I do not find this name in the *Luculentissima*; Waldseemüller places the *Modote gentes* and *hippopagi sar-
mante here, whom Schöner mentions in his Luculentissima f. 45v; see Ptolemy 5.8.

Tanais. The River Don. As Schöner notes in his Luculentissima f. 46r, this river was traditionally held to separate Europe from Asia: see Strabo 11.1, Orosius 1.2.4–5 and Isidore 13.21.24.170

Sarmatia Asiatica. The name is damaged on the Weimar globe; there is an account of the region in the Luculentissima f. 45v, emphasizing the lack of natural resources; see Ptolemy 5.8, Pliny 6.17, and A. Pauly, G. Wissowa, and W. Kroll, eds., Paulys Real-Encyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft (Stuttgart: J. B. Metzler, 1894–1980), Series 2, Vol. 2, Cols. 1–12, s.v. “Sarmatia.”

Paludes Meotides. The Sea of Azov; see Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 325–326. The Green Globe has a large island in the middle of the sea; there is no island on Schöner’s 1515 globe, and a small island in the northern part of the sea on Waldseemüller’s map (labeled alopetia) and on Schöner’s 1520 globe.

Euxinum Mare. The Black Sea.171

Galatia. There is a brief description in the Luculentissima ff. 44v–45r; see Paulys Real-Encyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft Vol. 7, cols. 519–559, s.v. “Galatia.”

Capadocia. The “pa” is damaged on the Weimar / Dreden globe; briefly described in the Luculentissima f. 45r, and see Ptolemy 5.6.

Turchia. Turkey

Paphlagonia.

phrigia. Phrygia; the boundaries of the country varied in ancient times.

Armenia minor. Ptolemy 5.12.

Caria.

Pamphilia. See the Luculentissima f. 45r, and Ptolemy 5.5.

Cil. a. This is Cilicia; the name is difficult to read on the Weimar globe; see the brief description in the Luculentissima f. 45v, Ptolemy 5.7, and Paulys Real-Encyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft, Vol. 11, Cols. 385–389, s.v. “Kilikia.”

Central Asia West of the Caspian

Tartaria. See the Luculentissima f. 45v.

Caucasus. Referring to the mountain chain. On the Frankfurt globe there is a break in the line of longitude so that it does not cover part of this toponym, but on the Weimar globe the lines of latitude and longitude have clearly been redrawn in this area, and the heavy line of longitude runs right across the toponym. Compare the following remarks on Armenia maior.

Colchis. In modern Georgia. Schöner describes the region briefly in his Luculent-
tissima f. 46r, focusing on the voyage of Jason and the Argonauts here to take the Golden Fleece. See also Ptolemy 5.9.

Iberia. In modern Georgia; see the Luculentissima f. 46r and Ptolemy 5.10.

Albania. This is the Caucasian Albania, in modern Azerbaijan. Schöner describes the region in his Luculentissima f. 46r, mentioning that it gets its name from the white color of its people, who with their light colored eyes see better at night than during the day, and the famously ferocious local dogs. See also Ptolemy 5.11.

Moschii. Listed in Schöner’s Luculentissima f. 46v. This name does not appear on Waldseemüller’s map, though the mountains themselves do. The name is from Ptolemy 5.12.

Northern Asia, Approximately 95° East, and South to the Caspian Area

Ursi alb[i]. [White bears.] Very briefly mentioned in Schöner’s Luculentissima f. 50v; the source of these polar bears is Marco Polo; they are also mentioned by Albertus Magnus, De animalibus 19.1.8, and in the legends on some nautical charts.

Viri silvestres. [Men living in the woods, or wild men.] Very briefly mentioned in Schöner’s Luculentissima f. 50v. Andrea Bianco for example in the mappamundi in his atlas of 1436 places omnes silvestros in the far north, and Waldseemüller in much the same position as Schöner has the legend hic uiri silvestres reperiuntur.


Rimmi m. Listed as Rimnicus mons in the Luculentissima f. 50v; Ptolemy 6.14 gives Rhyrmici.

Rimmicus fl. The name is faded on the Weimar globe.

daix fl. Very faded on the Weimar globe; briefly described in the Luculentissima f. 50v; from Ptolemy 6.14. This river is probably the Ural, which flows from the Ural Mountains into the Caspian.

Iasartus fl. Faded on the Weimar globe; briefly described in the Luculentissima f. 50v; Ptolemy 6.12–14 gives Iaxartis.

Hyrcanum sive Caspium mare. The Caspian Sea; there is an important difference between the two globes here (see Figs. 13 and 14): on the Weimar globe the Caspian has an extra lobe in the East that covers with water both the toponym Oxy m as well as these mountains themselves. On the Frankfurt globe both the toponym and the mountains are on dry land. The outlines of the Caspian Sea have clearly been redrawn on the Weimar globe, and evidently they were faded enough before their restoration that the restorer mistook the line marking the eastern edge of the mountains for the eastern edge of the Caspian.

Talca. One of the islands in the Caspian; see the Luculentissima f. 48v; Wald-
seemüller gives Talea, and Ptolemy 6.9 Talca, so Schöner was not following Waldseemüller closely here.

*Media*. Brief description in the *Luculentissima* f. 48r; see Ptolemy 6.2.

*Euleus fl*. Briefly mentioned in the *Luculentissima* f. 48r; Schöner shows the river reaching the Caspian, but Waldseemüller does not. From Ptolemy 6.3.

*Hyrcania*. In his *Luculentissima* f. 48v Schöner describes the region, saying that it is heavily forested and has wild beasts and also a bird called the Hyrcana; he also quotes Strabo on the land’s great productivity, particularly of grape vines, figs, and wheat, and on the abundance of honey.178 On Hyrcania see Ptolemy 6.9; Hallberg, *L’Extrême Orient*, pp. 253–254; and Paulys Real-Encyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft, Vol. 9, Cols. 454–526, s.v. “Hyrkania.”


**Northern Asia, Approximately 105° East,**
**South to About 30° North**

*Pistrix ibi*. The word pistrix is a variant of the Latin pristis which means a large fish or sea mammal; the *Luculentissima* f. 50v has: *Ibi Pistrix reperitur animal mire magnitudinis habitans in cauernis: spinas jaciens in venatores & canes eos persequentes* [There the pistrix is found, a very large animal that lives in caves and throws its spines at hunters and dogs who pursue it]. Waldseemüller’s legend is very close to the text in the *Luculentissima*.179 This description actually applies to the histrix or hystric (i.e., the porcupine), which is described by Pliny, *Naturalis historia* 8.125, Solinus 30.28, Isidore, *Etymologiae* 12.2.35, Thomas of Cantimpré, *Liber de natura rerum*, 4.52, Third Family bestiaries, and the *Hortus sanitatis*, “De animalibus,” Chap. 73, which quotes from Thomas. Thomas of Cantimpré and the *Hortus sanitatis* are the only possible sources of the legend on Waldseemüller’s map and Schöner’s *Luculentissima*, as only they mention that porcupines live in caves and near water—and the legends on both Waldseemüller’s map and Schöner’s globe are on the coast.180 Pliny locates the porcupine in Africa and India, and all of the other sources cited place it in Africa, so the location of the legend in northern Asia must come from another source. This source is perhaps Marco Polo, Book 1, Chap. 28, “Of Taican,” where Polo describes porcupine hunting in Central Asia: A misinterpretation of this text, or the idea that porcupines live near water, might have lead to the displacement northward.181

*Tartaria*. See the *Luculentissima* f. 50v.

*Messei*. See the *Luculentissima* f. 50v.

*Scythia intra imam*. [Scythia within the Imaum.] The phrase “within the Imaum” means west of the *Imaus mons* to the east; from Ptolemy 6.14.

Sodgy mons. Mentioned in the Luculentissima f. 50r.

Oxia lacus. The name is damaged on the Weimar globe; Waldseemüller calls it oxie fons; see Ptolemy 6.12.

Oxy m. Waldseemüller does not name these mountains; from Ptolemy 6.12.

Sogdiana. See the Luculentissima f. 50v, where Schöner describes the huge papyrus trees of the region; Hallberg, L'Extrême Orient, p. 481, s.v. “Sogdiani,” Pliny 6.49; Ptolemy 6.11–14; and also Paulys Real-Encyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft, Series 2, Vol. 3, Cols. 788–791.

Oxia fl. See the Luculentissima f. 50r; Ptolemy 6.9–12 and 14 gives Oxus; see Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 387–388 s.v. “Oxus.”


Ochus fl. See the Luculentissima f. 50r and for example Pliny 6.49, Isidore 14.3.30, and Ptolemy 6.11.

Northern Asia, Approximately 120° East, and South to About 35° North

Non habent regem pulchri sunt carent vino & blado idolatre sunt. [They have no king and are handsome; they have neither wine nor corn, and are idolaters.] This text does not appear in the Luculentissima, but Waldseemüller has a very similar legend: Incole harum carent rege proprio bestialit[er] vivunt sunt magni fortes et pulcri homines carent vino et blada sed divites carnium [The inhabitants of these (regions) lack their own king, live like beasts and are very strong and handsome men; they have neither wine nor corn but are rich in meat], and evidently this was Schöner’s source. This legend is a combination of texts from two chapters of Marco Polo, both of which relate to people living in northern Asia. Much of the legend comes from Marco Polo 4.21 on the “Land of Darkness,” where Polo tells us that the people have no king, live like beasts, that they are hunters and have many furs which they sell, and that they are tall and shapely. The bit about the people lacking corn and wine comes from Marco Polo 1.56 on “The Plain Beyond Caracoron.” This same arctic peninsula appears without legend on two of Henricus Martellus’ world maps of c. 1489, namely Yale University, Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library, Art Store 1980.157, and the world map in the manuscript of his Insularium Illustratum which is London, British Library Add. MS 15760, ff. 68v–69r.

Alanorsi. The “i” touches the line of longitude and is difficult to distinguish; the Luculentissima f. 50v gives Alanorsi, as does Ptolemy 6.14.
Sieb fl. Schöner would seem to have copied this river from Waldseemüller, who gives it the same name; it flows from the Syebi mountains (see the next entry), and certainly derives its name from those mountains (see Fig. 13). An unnamed river flows much the same course in Henricus Martellus’s world map of c. 1489 in his Insularium in the British Library (just cited). There is no mention, however, of this river in Ptolemy or in the Luculentissima, and it is tempting to think that the northern course of this river was invented out of a horror vacui to help fill northern Asia on these maps—see later on the Oechoordus fl., which Ptolemy has flowing south, but Waldseemüller and Schöner show flowing north. It is curious that Schöner does not mention the river in his Luculentissima, as the river is long enough to have merited comment.

Syebi m. The Luculentissima f. 50v gives Siebii; Ptolemy 6.14 gives Syebi.

Abiscthe. The Luculentissima f. 50v gives Abii Scythae, and Waldseemüller Abiscijthe; these are the Abii Scythae of Ptolemy 6.15, who live in northern Scythia extra Imaum.


Imaus mons. See the Luculentissima f. 50v; Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 259–260, s.v. “Imaus, Mons”; Pliny 5.98; and Ptolemy 6.14–16.

Amarei montes. Schöner mention these mountains briefly in his Luculentissima f. 50v; the name does not appear on Waldseemüller’s map; Ptolemy 6.14 gives Anarei.

tapuri montes. The first two letters are difficult to read on both globes and the Library of Congress goes; Schöner gives Tapuri in his Luculentissima f. 50v, as does Ptolemy 6.14.

Astatancas mons. Listed in the Luculentissima f. 50r; Waldseemüller gives Astatantas mons, and Ptolemy 6.14 Ascotanceae.

ASIA.

Turis lapidea mons. [Mountain of the Stone Tower.] Mentioned in the Luculentissima f. 50r, and illustrated with an image of a tower on Waldseemüller and also for example on the world map of Andreas Walsperger of 1448,186 on Henricus Martellus’ world map of c. 1489 in the British Library,187 and Giovanni Contarini’s world map of 1506. From Ptolemy 1.12 and 6.13; in Greek it is the Pyrgos Lithinos.

Sacharam regio. Ptolemy 6.13 gives Sacarum regio. Schöner describes the people in his Luculentissima f. 50r: they have no cities or houses, but live in the woods and in caves; they are excellent archers and nomads well skilled in grazing cattle and milking mares; they drink the milk and live in caves.188

Northern Asia, Approximately 165° East, and South to About 35° North

Arcticus circulus.
Johann Schöner's Globe of 1515: Transcription and Study

*desertum magnum Scythe.* In his *Luculentissima* f. 50v Schöner writes: *Haec etiam Scythia habet magna deserta Septentrionem versus. quod Ptolomeo incognita permanere: vbi animalia diuersa reperiuntur. Tigrides: Leopardi: Linces: Leones: Vrsi etiam albi ferocissimi* [This Scythia also has a large wilderness in the north, which was unknown to Ptolemy, and where various animals are found: tigers, leopards, lynxes, lions, and ferocious polar bears]. Waldseemüller has two very similar legends in the same area.189 The source of the first part of Schöner’s text and the first of Waldseemüller’s legends is Marco Polo 4.20, “Concerning King Conchi”190; I have not been able to determine the source of the list of animals.

*Tabi m.* Waldseemüller gives *tabi mons*, but this mountain does not appear in the *Luculentissima* or in Ptolemy.

*Antropophagi.* Briefly mentioned in the *Luculentissima* ff. 50v and 51r; see Hallberg, *L’Extrême Orient*, pp. 30–32; from Ptolemy 6.16.

*nuba lacus.* Waldseemüller gives *nubius lacus*; the name certainly comes from the *Anuby m* from which three rivers flow into the lake. The lake does not come from Ptolemy and Schöner does not mention it in the *Luculentissima*; this latter omission is curious, because the lake is quite prominent and a total of five rivers flow into it, including the *sieb fl* discussed earlier (see Fig. 13). A very similar lake appears in Henricus Martellus’ world map of c. 1489 in his *Insularium Illustratum*, London, British Library Add. MS 15760, ff. 68v–69r, and in his world map of the same period, which is Yale University, Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library, Art Store 1980.157, there is a similar lake located somewhat to the southeast of the lake’s location on Waldseemüller’s map and on Martellus’s map in the British Library.191 A very similar lake also appears on the Green Globe (Paris, BnF, Rés. Ge A 335), but with fewer toponyms surrounding it. On the Zeitz mappamundi of c. 1470, which is Zeitz, Bibliothek des Kollegiatstiftes, MS Lat. Histor. 497, f. 49r; there is a somewhat similar group of converging rivers north of the Caspian Sea, in the area enclosed by the Caspian Sea, the *Caspii montes, Riphei montes*, and *Hyperborei montes*.192 But there is no correspondence between the names of the rivers that converge on the Zeitz map (*ydrus fluvius, bactrus fluvius, echon fluvius, achar fluvius*), and those on Waldseemüller’s map, so it is difficult to know what to make of this similarity.

*Anuby m.* Schöner mentions the *Anubii* in his *Luculentissima* f. 51r; Waldseemüller calls the mountains *Anubij montes*; Ptolemy 6.16 gives *Annibi*; see Hallberg, *L’Extrême Orient*, p. 30 s.v. “Annibi.”

*Arannorum m.* I do not find these mountains in the *Luculentissima*; Waldseemüller calls them the *aranorum montes*, whereas Ptolemy 6.15–16 places the *Auzacio-rum montes* in this area. Note that in Ptolemaic maps the river *Orchades* that
flows from these mountains goes to the south, whereas in Waldseemüller’s map and Schöner’s globe its course is to the north (see Fig. 13). It is tempting to think that the northern course of this river was added out of a horror vacui to fill northern Asia, which was still largely unknown.

Serica regio. Schöner describes the region in his Luculentissima ff. 50v–51r, saying that the Seres gather wool from trees from which they make silk; they are peaceful and avoid dealings with other people, and die of sickness in their old age. The name is found in Ptolemy 6.16.

Asmiroi m. The name is very faded on the Weimar globe, as are all of the toponyms from this point south in Asia on the same globe. The outlines of the mountains, on the other hand, are dark and clear, and have certainly been redrawn. The toponyms evidently were too faded to be legible, and were thus impossible to rewrite. The legends and placenames just to the east on the Weimar globe are dark and clear, and they seem to be unretouched. Waldseemüller gives Asmirei; see Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, p. 50 s.v. “Asmiraea”; from Ptolemy 6.16.

Troani. All but invisible on the Weimar globe. Listed with no description in the Luculentissima f. 51r; see Ptolemy 6.16.

Scythia extra Imaum montem. See the Luculentissima ff. 50r–50v; the name comes from Ptolemy 6.15.

Taguri. Very faded on the Weimar globe; see the Luculentissima f. 51r and Ptolemy 6.16.

Tagorus m. Almost illegible on the Weimar globe; in the Luculentissima Schöner mentions the city of Tagora on ff. 59r–59v but not the mountain; Waldseemüller gives Tagarus mons; see Ptolemy 6.16.

Chasy m. See the Luculentissima f. 47v; Casii in Ptolemy 6.15.

Melchior magus ibi dominabatur. [Melchior, one of the Three Wise Men, was in power there.] See Fig. 18 and Schöner’s Luculentissima f. 50v, where he writes: Tharsos regio. In hac Melchior magus dominium quondam obtinebat [Tharsus, where Melchior, one of the Three Wise Men, once held power]. This material is not on Waldseemüller’s map. As I mentioned earlier in connection with the legend about Balthasar in Ethiopia, the Three Wise Men appear on Behaim’s globe; he does not give them names, but he places the corresponding Wise Man further south, on the coast just north of Taprobane. Waldseemüller’s map does not include information about Melchior’s kingdom or indeed anything about the Three Wise Men.

Serici m. Not mentioned in the Luculentissima; very faded on the Weimar globe; see Ptolemy 7.2.

Emody mon. Waldseemüller gives Emodinorum Montes; there is a brief note about them in Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, p. 197; from Ptolemy 6.14–15.
Northern Asia, Approximately 195° East, and South to About 30° North

desertum. This uninhabited region northwest of Balor Regio (see following) is perhaps to be connected with Marco Polo's description (1.32) of that region as being uninhabited.


Oechoordus fl. Schöner in the Luculentissima f. 51r gives Oechardus flu., and says that it flows to the north into the Northern Ocean. Ptolemy 6.15–16 gives Oechardes, and does not specify the river's course clearly; note again (see earlier on Arannorum m) that even though the river flows to the south on Ptolemaic maps, on Waldseemüller's map, Johannes Ruysch's 1507 world map, Schöner's 1515 globe, and in Schöner's text it flows to the north. See earlier on the Sieb fl., which Waldseemüller, Schöner, and other cartographers show flowing far to the north in Asia though the river does not have this course in Ptolemy's text or in Ptolemaic maps: It is tempting to think that the northern course of the river was invented to help fill northern Asia on these maps.

bantisis fl. The Luculentissima f. 51r gives Banthisis, and says that the river flows to the Northern Ocean; Ptolemy 6.16 gives Bautisis. As with the Oechoordus / Oechardes, Waldseemüller and Schöner show this river flowing far to the north, but on Ptolemaic maps of the period it does not flow north of 43°.

Balor regio. Schöner in the Luculentissima f. 53v says that the residents of this region live in the mountains and are wild; they lack wine and corn; they eat deer meat and also ride on domesticated deer; Waldseemüller's legend here is almost identical to the text in the Luculentissima. Much of this material comes from the passage on Bolor at the end of Marco Polo 1.32, "Of the Great River of Badashan," whereas the detail about riding deer comes from Marco Polo 1.56, "On the Plain Beyond Caracoron." For more on Balor regio see Hallberg, L'Extrême Orient, p. 74, s.v. "Belor," and Yule's discussion of the region.

Christiani Nestorini. See the Luculentissima f. 53v, Hallberg, L'Extrême Orient, pp. 371–375 s.v. "Nestoriani," and also the following discussion of the nearby Ecclesia 3 christianorum (see p. 60).

Chinchitalis regio. There is a brief description in the Luculentissima f. 53 which is echoed in the next two legends; Marco Polo 1.42 gives Chingintalas; see Hallberg, L'Extrême Orient, p. 141.

Reubarbarus in istis montibus colligitur. [Rhubarb is collected in these mountains.] The reference is to Noble rhubarb or Sikkim rhubarb (Rheum nobile). Schöner in his Luculentissima f. 53v writes Chinchitalis prouinicia: In hac colligitur Reubarbarum in magna quantitate [The province of Chinchitalis: here great quantities of rhubarb are collected]; on f. 59v he repeats this in the listing for the city Sucias, which does not appear on his globe but does appear on Waldseemüller's
map near his similar legend about the collection of rhubarb in the mountains here. Marco Polo does not mention rhubarb in his chapter on Chingintalas, but in his Book 2, Chap. 75, mentions that rhubarb is collected in the mountains near Suju.200

Ibi pagani et idolatre multi sub Tangut provinicia. [There are pagans and many idolaters beneath the province of Tangut.] In the Luculentissima f. 53v the related text appears in the description of Chinchitalis prouinitia: In ea multi Pagani: etiam idolatrae. Waldseemüller has a similar legend. From Marco Polo 1.42 on Chingintalas; see Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 507–508 s.v. “Tangut.”

Tholoma provincia. In his Luculentissima f. 53v Schöner says that the inhabitants have their own language, and Waldseemüller has a legend to the same effect; see Marco Polo 2.58 who calls the province Coloman; and Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, p. 535.

Coromora fl. Schöner mentions this river in his Luculentissima f. 54v; it is from Marco Polo 2.40, who calls it the Caramoran201; this is the Hwang Ho or Yellow River.

Chayra provincia. This is Yunnan Province in southwestern China. Schöner says in his Luculentissima f. 53v that this province has seven kingdoms, all subject to the great Cham; that the people are idolaters, and that there are serpents ten feet long.202 Waldseemüller calls the province Chairam and his legend is very similar to the text in the Luculentissima but does not mention the serpents. This province is the Carajan of Marco Polo 2.48; the details in Schöner’s text and Waldseemüller’s legend come from this chapter, except for the detail about the serpents, which comes from Marco Polo 2.49.

Oma lacus. Waldseemüller’s legend reads: oman lacus 100 miliariorum in circuitu [the lake of Oman which is 100 miles in circumference], and this clearly indicates that is the unnamed lake with this same characteristic in Marco Polo 2.48 (i.e., in Chayra / Carajam), but Polo does not indicate that it has anything to do with the river Quian / Kian (see p. 61 on the Oman fl). In his description of the Oman River in the Luculentissima f. 54v Schöner mentions that it forms lakes and swamps in its course (also see p. 73 on the Oman lacus).

Northern Asia, Approximately 215° East, and South to About 37° North

Iudei clausi. In his Luculentissima f. 53v (erroneously marked 54) Schöner says that the Enclosed Jews are contained between two large mountains and and the Eastern Ocean; they are very ferocious and eat each other, not even sparing friends.203 The idea that Alexander enclosed the ten exiled tribes of the Jews as punishment for their apostasy from the true God is a variant of the story that Alexander imprisoned the evil races of Gog and Magog, who will burst
forth in the Last Days to ravage the earth before their final destruction (Ezekiel 38:1–39:16; Revelation 20:7–10). Schöner relates this latter version of the story on f. 46v of the Luculentissima in connection with the Caspii montes, which is the name generally ascribed to the mountains that enclose Gog and Magog. On f. 46v Schöner is describing the region around the Caspian Sea, which is where one would expect the Caspii montes to appear, but he does not represent these mountains on his globe, and this separation of the Enclosed Nations and the Caspian Mountains goes back to Marco Polo. In his Book 1, Chap. 59 on the Province of Tenduc, Polo places Gog and Magog in the far northeast, but he places the mountains where Alexander enclosed the races near the Caspian in his Book 1, Chap. 4 on Georgiana. For example, on the Borgia XVI mappamundi the porte ferre with which Alexander was supposed to have enclosed these peoples are located west of the Caspian Sea, whereas the legends relating to the enclosure of Gog and Magog are enclosed behind mountains in the far northeastern part of the world. The position of the iudaei clausi on Waldseemüller’s map and Schöner’s globe is similar to that on the Henricus Martellus map of c. 1489 in the British Library, the Contarini map of 1506, and others. Fra Mauro has a long legend on his map clarifying the matter: see Falchetta, Fra Mauro’s World Map, *2403, pp. 616–619.

Ecclesie 3 christianorum. [Three Christian churches.] In his Luculentissima f. 53v (erroneously marked 54r) Schöner writes: Tamgut prouintia magna: In ea sunt aliquae aecclesiae Christianorum [The great province of Tangut in which there are some Christian churches]. Waldseemüller has hic sunt 3 ecclesie christianorum, and illustrates the three churches (one is well to the west of the other two); the three churches are also illustrated on Contarini’s 1506 map with the legend hic sunt tres ecclesie christianorum. These are the three churches mentioned by Marco Polo in his Book 1, Chap. 58 “Of the Province of Egrigaia.” He says that Egrigaia is part of the province of Tangut, and on Waldseemüller’s map and Schöner’s globe the toponyms tangut provincia magna and tangut, respectively, are just to the east of the churches.

Tangut. In his Luculentissima f. 53v (mistakenly labeled f. 54) Schöner just mentions the Christian churches in the province; see Marco Polo 1.40 and Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 507–508, s.v. “Tangut.”

Syngiu. Listed without description in the Luculentissima f. 60r; Waldseemüller gives Cingui; this is the Sinju of Marco Polo 1.57, usually now written Singiu.

polisacus. Schöner describes the river briefly in his Luculentissima f. 54v; this is the Pulisanghin River of Marco Polo 1.35, which Fra Mauro calls Polisanchin.

Chatay. Schöner in his Luculentissima f. 53v (mislabeled f. 54) has a paragraph on the province of Cathay, discussing its riches in jewels, medicinal roots, and colorful clothes; he also mentions that the wives have the custom of carrying
fancy leather sandals in their husbands’ size on their heads to indicate their subjugation to their husbands; the province is large and there is so much trade in luxury goods like spices and silk that it is easier to buy fancy clothes than plain ones.211

Oman fl. See the Luculentissima f. 44r where Schöner describes the great length of the river that stretches across much of Eastern Asia. He also describes the river on f. 54v, saying that it forms lakes and swamps in its course, flows through Quinsay which is the largest city in the world, and then flows into the Eastern Ocean. The name is a misreading of Quian in Marco Polo 2.71; i.e., the Kian River in Yule’s translation, which Polo calls “the greatest river in the world”; Schöner depicts and describes (Luculentissima f. 54v) both the Oman and the Quian, which are thus evidently double representations of the same river. The river is the Yangtze, which was sometimes called the Yangtze Kiang.
The toponyms in the Middle East on the Weimar globe are very faded, and others were damaged in the misguided “restoration” of this part of the globe, which resulted in the expansion of the Persian Gulf, as will be described shortly.

*Armenia maior.* Ptolemy 5.12. On the Frankfurt globe there is a break in the line of longitude so that it does not cover part of this toponym, but on the Weimar globe the redrawn line longitude runs right across the toponym; compare my previous note on the *Caucasus* in Northern Asia.²¹²

*Tartaria magna.* Great Tartary.

*Euphrates fl.* The name is damaged on the Frankfurt globe and faded on the Weimar globe, but easily legible on the Library of Congress gores. See the *Luculentissima* f. 46v.

*Niphates.* The name of these mountains is illegible on the Weimar globe; it comes from Ptolemy 5.12; Waldseemüller mistakenly gives *minphates mons.*

*tigris fl.* The name is illegible on the Weimar globe; Schöner describes the river briefly in his *Luculentissima* ff. 43v and 46v, saying in the latter passage that it got its name from the speed with which it flows. The affluents of the Tigris are
very different on the two globes; this is connected with the differences between
the contours of the Persian Gulfs on the two globes described earlier.

*Mesopotamia*. The name is illegible on the Weimar globe; the region is briefly
described by Schöner in his *Luculentissima* f. 47v, who says that it is rich in both
fruit and herds as well as in metals; see Ptolemy 5.17.

*Susiana*. The name does not appear on the Weimar globe due to the restored con-
tours of Persian Gulf; Schöner very briefly describes the region in his *Luculent-
issima* f. 48r; see Ptolemy 5.19 and 6.3.

*Babilonia*. On the Weimar globe the name was submerged in the expansion of the
Persian Gulf during the misguided restoration of this part of the globe;
Schöner describes the region of Babylon on f. 47v of his *Luculentissima*, saying
that it is rich in fruits, grape vines, spices, gems, metals, camels, horses, asses,
mules, as well as monstrous creatures, and that King Nebuchadnezzar ruled
here.213 Schöner describes the city of Babylon on f. 58r, mentioning that this
is where the Tower of Babel was built. See Ptolemy 5.19.

*Persidi*. The name is invisible on the Weimar globe; Schöner describes the *Persidis
regio* on ff. 48r–48v of his *Luculentissima*; see Ptolemy 6.4.

*Chaldea*. This toponym, like *Babilonia*, was lost in the expanded Persian Gulf on
the Weimar globe; Schöner describes the region very briefly in his *Luculentis-
sima* f. 47v; see Ptolemy 5.19.

*Arabia deserta*. The name is very faded on the Weimar globe; it is listed but not de-
scribed by Schöner in his *Luculentissima* f. 47v; see Ptolemy 5.18. This is one
of the three classical divisions of Arabia, which are *Arabia Felix* (Happy Ara-
bia), *Arabia Deserta* (Desert Arabia), and *Arabia Petraea* (Stony Arabia); on
this division see Ptolemy 6.7.214

*Siria*. Syria. The name is very faded on the Weimar globe; Schöner briefly describes
it as a land of milk and honey in his *Luculentissima* f. 46v; see Ptolemy 5.14.

*Iudea*. Judea. Again the name is very faded on the Weimar globe; very briefly de-
scribed by Schöner in his *Luculentissima* f. 47r; see Ptolemy 5.15.

*Hierosolyma*. Jerusalem. The name is very faded on the Weimar globe; Schöner sum-
marizes very briefly the events important in the history of Christianity which
occurred in the city in his *Luculentissima* f. 57r; see Ptolemy 5.15.

*sina m.* This is Mount Sinai; Waldseemüller places the name futher to the west, at
a mountain that Schöner shows but does not label; Schöner in his *Luculentis-
sima* f. 43v mentions that Saint Catherine is buried here.

*Montane arabie*. The name is illegible on the Weimar globe; Waldseemüller gives
*montana felicis arabie*; briefly described by Schöner in his *Luculentissima* ff.
43v and 49r; see Ptolemy 6.7.

*Sinus Arabicus*. Schöner uses Ptolemy’s name for the Red Sea,215 though Wald-
seemüller does not, instead calling it *MARE RUBRUM*; Schöner follows Ptole-
maic maps in placing the the name *Mare Rubrum* (see the following) in the mouth of the sea, which Waldseemüller also does.

*Chersonesus.* The name is very faded on the Weimar globe, and is absent entirely from Waldseemüller's map; see Ptolemy 6.7.

*Betius fl.* Schöner briefly describes the river in his *Luculentissima* f. 49r; see Ptolemy 6.7.

*mecha.* Mecca. The name is invisible on the Weimar globe; Waldseemüller gives *Mahche* but incorrectly places the city further inland; in the *Luculentissima* f. 58v under *Meccha* we read: *Ibi Mahumeth sepultus pendet in aere. Ibi Alchoranus liber componitur* [There the tomb of Mahommed is supended in the air; there the Koran was composed]. Mahommed was actually buried in Medina, but in the medieval West he was believed to have been buried in Mecca. It was also believed that his tomb was suspended in the air. This myth is recorded in legends on Angelino Dalorto's chart of 1325 or 1330, Angelino Dulcert's chart of 1339, the Pizzigani chart of 1367, and Mecia de Viladestes' chart of 1413, and goes back to the late eleventh- or early twelfth-century poem *Historia de Mahumete* by Hildebert, Archbishop of Tours.216

*Zames m.* The mountain is not labeled on Waldseemüller's 1507 map; Schöner briefly mentions it twice in his *Luculentissima* f. 49r; from Ptolemy 6.7.

*didimi.* In the eastern part of the Arabian Peninsula; the name is invisible on the Weimar globe; Schöner briefly mentions these mountains in his *Luculentissima* f. 49r; see Ptolemy 6.7.

*Arabia Felix huic prefuit Gaspar magus.* [Arabia Felix; here Gaspar, one of the Three Wise Men, was king.] Schöner located the homelands of the other two Wise Men, Balthasar and Melchior, in Africa and Asia, respectively. John of Hildesheim in his *Historia trium regum* locates Gaspar in Tharsis in Asia,217 so Schöner is certainly not following Hildesheim closely here. Andreas Walsperger in his world map of 1448 comes closer to locating Gaspar where John of Hildesheim indicates by locating him in the Aurea Chersonesus: this is where Walsperger places the legend *Hic rex Caspar habitauit* [Here lived king Gaspar].218 Waldseemüller's map does not include information about Gaspar's kingdom in Arabia Felix or about the kingdoms of the other Wise Men.

*saba.* Sheba. The name is invisible on the Weimar globe. Schöner in his *Luculentissima* f. 58v says of Saba that *Hanc Gaspar magus quondam inhabitasse dicunt* [They say that Gaspar, one of the Three Wise Men, once lived here], but says nothing about Saba having been the city of the Queen of Sheba (see 1 Kings 10 and 2 Chronicles 9).219 See Hallberg, *L'Extrême Orient*, pp. 436–437.

*Adem.* This is Aden. The name is invisible on the Weimar globe, and I do not find it mentioned in Schöner's *Luculentissima*. Aden was a very important center
of trade and is mentioned in the long legend on the spice trade on Martin Behaim’s globe of 1492220; see Marco Polo 3.36, and Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 8–10.

**Rubrum Mare.** The name is very faded on the Weimar globe. As mentioned previously on Sinus Arabicus, Schöner follows Ptolemaic maps in his placement of this toponym.
THE PERSIAN GULF

This is the locus of one of the more striking differences between the Frankfurt and Weimar globes; namely, that between the shapes of the Gulfs. On the Frankfurt globe (and on the Library of Congress gores) it is more or less rectangular with a narrow opening, whereas on the Weimar globe it has a subgulf in its northwestern corner, then a peninsula jutting southward, then another subgulf in its northeastern corner. In addition, the Frankfurt globe has a peninsula that narrows the opening to the gulf, which the Weimar globe does not have. Finally, the Gulf on the Weimar globe does not have all of the islands of the Gulf on the Frankfurt globe. The depiction of the Gulf on the Frankfurt globe is much closer to that in Waldseemüller’s map. The lines marking the shores of the Gulf on the Weimar globe are dark and have clearly been redrawn, and during this redrawing lines which on the Frankfurt globe indicate mountains and rivers were made the new shores of the Gulf. Thus, it seems likely that before the redrawing this whole area was very faded on the Weimar globe and the various lines difficult to distinguish. Incidentally, Schön er evidently has no knowledge of recent Portuguese activity in the Gulf.
Sinus Persicus. The name is almost invisible on the Weimar globe. Schöner does not give any description of the Gulf in the *Luculentissima*.\(^{222}\)

Cadan. The name is invisible on the Weimar globe; in the *Luculentissima* f. 49v Schöner gives Cadana but no other details about the island; Waldseemüller gives cadana and Ptolemy 6.8 Sagdana.

Thilus. Schöner does not mention the island in the *Luculentissima*; Waldseemüller gives thilus and Ptolemy 6.7 has Tylus; see Arrian *Anabasis* 6.20.6–7 and Strabo 16.3.4 who calls it Tyros; this is Bahrain.
will pick up at the southernmost points reached in the section on Northern Asia, and read from north to south, then move to the east, and read north to south again. The area of faded toponyms in northern central Asia on the Weimar globe (from Asmiroi in south) continues into southern Asia, and the names on the Aurea chersonesus, and many of those on the larger Catigara or so-called “Tiger-leg” peninsula to the east, are extremely faded, whereas many of the mountains and rivers have obviously been redrawn.

Southwestern Asia from about 35° North, 95° East, South to the Indian Ocean

Coronus m. Briefly mentioned in the Luculentissima f. 48r; from Ptolemy 6.5.

Parthia. Schöner in his Luculentissima f. 48v mentions the ferocious beasts that inhabit the region: leopards, tigers, lynxes, asps, and savage serpents; the people are tough and cruel and they have little; they are brought up hunting, and they hunt with spears and bows and arrows, and they are excellent archers; this is where the storks settle when they migrate from Europe. See Ptolemy 6.5.

Rogomanis fl. The name is almost illegible on the Weimar globe; listed in the Lu-
culentissima f. 48v; this river is not labeled on Waldseemüller’s map; see Ptolemy 6.4 who gives Rhogomanis.

Carmania deserta. The name is almost illegible on the Weimar globe; there is a very brief description in the Luculentissima f. 48v; see Ptolemy 6.6.

Carmania. Again the name is almost illegible on the Weimar globe; in the Luculentissima f. 49v Schöner says that the people lack horses and therefore ride asses into battle; they sacrifice asses to Mars, who is the only god they worship, and they are very warlike. See Ptolemy 6.8; Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 118–120, and Pauly’s Real-Encyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft, Vol. 10, cols. 1955–1956, s.v. “Karmania.”

Southwestern Asia from about 35° North, 105° East, South to the Indian Ocean

Zariphi m. In his Luculentissima f. 50r Schöner spells it Saphirus; Waldseemüller does not name this mountain range; see Ptolemy 6.10.

Masdoranus mons. See the Luculentissima f. 50r and Ptolemy 6.5.

Aria. In the Luculentissima f. 51r Schöner mentions that the region is very rich in grapes and is surrounded by mountains; see Ptolemy 6.17.

Bagous mons. See the Luculentissima f. 51v and Ptolemy 6.19.

Drangiana. This region is now part of Afghanistan, Pakistan and Eastern Iran. In the Luculentissima f. 51r Schöner mentions that the goats here have large ears and very fine hair; the people have fine silk clothes and gemstones. See Ptolemy 6.19 and Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, p. 192, s.v. “Dragiana.”

Gedrosia. Schöner describes the region briefly in his Luculentissima f. 51v; the parts of the name are separated on the globes and the letters “Ge” are illegible on the Weimar globe. See Ptolemy 6.21 and Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, p. 217.

persici m. This name is illegible on the Weimar globe; an error or alternative spelling of the Parsici montes; I do not find either name in the Luculentissima or in the relevant chapter (6.21) of Ptolemy, but these mountains do appear in manuscript Ptolemaic maps.

Southwestern Asia from about 35° North, 115° East, South to the Indian Ocean

Paropanisus. Brief remarks in the Luculentissima f. 51r; see Ptolemy 6.18 and Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, p. 393, s.v. “Paropanisates.”


betio m. See Ptolemy 6.19–21.
Indus fl. Schöner describes the river in similar terms twice in his *Luculentissima*, in ff. 43v–44r and 52r–52v, saying that it rises from Mount Imaus and that it produces crocodiles like the Nile, has sixty tributary rivers, and empties into the Indian Ocean by way of seven mouths. See Ptolemy 6.20–21.

Cambeia. This is Khambhat, formerly known as Cambay, in Gujarat, India. In his *Luculentissima* f. 52r Schöner says that this region used to be called Sirastrena, and is inhabited by Cyclopes who have one eye in their faces. This name does not appear on Waldseemüller’s map; Marco Polo 3.28 calls it Cambaet, but mentions neither the name Sirastrena nor the Cyclopes, and it is not clear what Schöner’s source was; see Hallberg, *L’Extrême Orient*, p. 101, s.v. “Cambae.” The Cantino map has a legend that describes the products available here; on the Caverio map it is *Cambaia*.

Namadus fl. See the *Luculentissima* f. 52v and Ptolemy 7.1.

Going. Briefly mentioned in the *Luculentissima* f. 52r; does not appear on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map, so it would be interesting to know what source Schöner was using. Goa does not appear on the Cantino or Caverio maps; it is worth mentioning that the geography of India on those two maps is entirely different from that on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map and Schöner’s 1515 globe. The depiction of India on Waldseemüller’s 1516 *Carta marina* is generally quite similar to that on the Cantino and Caverio maps, but on that map he includes *Goga insula*, which represents Goa. It seems likely that Waldseemüller’s source in his *Carta marina* was the *Itinerario* of Ludovico di Varthema, who had visited Goa in perhaps 1505, before its conquest by the Portuguese beginning in 1510, and whose account of his travels was first published in Rome in 1510: he refers to Goa as *Goga*. Chronologically Varthema could have been Schöner’s source about Goa, but as Schöner does not spell the name *Goga*, the matter is unclear.

Chalicutia. This is Calicut, now Kozhikode, in southwestern India. In the *Luculentissima* f. 52r Schöner merely says that the region is rich in spices; he also mentions it on f. 39v as one of the destinations of the voyage around Africa that he describes; I will transcribe and translate this description in Appendix 4. The Cantino map has a legend listing the province’s abundance of exotic goods for trade. Waldseemüller’s legend on his 1507 map is very similar to that on the Cantino map, whereas on his 1516 *Carta marina* he has a large text block listing the places from which spices are brought to the famous port of Calicut (*Loca insigniora de quibus portantur aromata ad Calicutium emporium omnium celebritissimum*). Ludovico di Varthema gives a long description of Calicut in the early sixteenth century, including a chapter on the spices which grow in the area.
Southwestern Asia from about 35° North, 125° East,
South to the Indian Ocean

Indus fl. Here the name appears close to the river’s sources—the many tributaries mentioned in the Luculentissima ff. 43v–44r and 52r–52v are depicted on the globe.

Ganges fl. Schöner describes the river in ff. 44r and 52v of his Luculentissima, saying that it rises from Mount Imaus and flows to the Sinus Gangeticus, and was once called the Physon (see Genesis 2:11).

Zoas fl. I do not find this river in the Luculentissima; Waldseemüller calls it soas fl, as does Ptolemy 7.1.

Bepirus fl. The name is faded on the Weimar globe; see the Luculentissima f. 52v and Ptolemy 7.2.

Bepirus m. The name is illegible on the Weimar globe; see the Luculentissima f. 52v and Ptolemy 7.2.

Eiulath de qua in Genesi. [Eiulath, which is mentioned in Genesis.] Genesis 2:10 lists the four rivers of Paradise, and Genesis 2:11 says “The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah where there is gold”; see also Genesis 10:7. “The Pison is traditionally identified with the Ganges, and Eiulath is located near the source of the Ganges on Schöner’s globe (see Fig. 18). In his Luculentissima f. 52r Schöner describes the gold, pearls, and precious stones of Eiulath and Ophir, citing 1 Kings 9 and 10 and not Genesis, presumably referring to the Ailath mentioned in 1 Kings 9:26; however this is explicitly located on the shore of the Red Sea.2 Schöner’s description is very similar indeed to Behaim’s legend on the region (see Ravenstein, Martin Behaim, p. 94), which he calls Havilla, and either the two cartographers were using the same source, or Schöner, after borrowing this material from Behaim’s globe, both corrected Behaim’s citation of “3 Kings” to “1 Kings” and added for example the details about the types of precious stones found in Evilath. Behaim and Schöner are among very few late fifteenth- or early sixteenth-century cartographers who place Evilath in their works; it does appear in the map in the map illustrating the Rudimentum Novitiorum (Lübeck, 1475), but curiously just north of Paradise; it does not appear on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map.20 John Mandeville in the chapter his Travels on the rivers of Paradise refers to Eiulath as Emlak; see also Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, p. 202, s.v. “Evilach.”

Vindius mons. In his Luculentissima f. 52v Schöner says that it was on this mountain that the Trees of the Sun and Moon were located, which predicted to Alexander the Great his death, an episode related in all of the ancient accounts of Alexander, and also in their medieval descendants.21 See Ptolemy 7.1.
India intra gangem. India within the Ganges. See the Luculentissima ff. 51v–52r and Ptolemy 7.1.

bitigo m. The mountain is not mentioned in the Luculentissima, though the Bitigi people are on f. 52r; Ptolemy 7.1 has Bittigo.

barius fl. Not in the Luculentissima; Ptolemy 7.1 gives Baris.

oruđy m. Mentioned in the Luculentissima f. 52v as Orudii montes; see Ptolemy 7.1.

thina fl. Ptolemy 7.1 gives Tyna.

Vxentus mons. Briefly mentioned in the Luculentissima f. 52v; see Ptolemy 7.1–2.

chinus fl. Waldseemüller gives chindis fl. and Ptolemy 7.1 Tyndis. The Frankfurt globe shows three rivers flowing south from the Vxentus mons, and the (unnamed) easternmost of these rivers is very faded on the Weimar globe.

Southwestern Asia from about 35° North, 155° East, South to the Indian Ocean

doana fl. The Luculentissima f. 52v gives Doamas; the name is illegible on the Weimar globe; Ptolemy 7.2 gives Daona.

damasi m. The name does not appear in the Luculentissima and is illegible on the Weimar globe; see Ptolemy 7.2.

doana fl. A repetition of the name mentioned earlier.

India ultra gangem fl. See the Luculentissima f. 52v and Ptolemy 7.2; the name is faded on the Weimar globe.

Meandrus & Victorialis m. These names are illegible on the Weimar globe; Waldseemüller gives meandrus mons (which comes from Ptolemy 7.2), but says nothing about Victorialis. The Luculentissima ff. 52v–53r says that Victorialis is called Faus in the vernacular, and that it was from this mountain that a new star was seen in accordance with Balaam’s prophecy (see Numbers 24:17 and Matthew 2:2 and 2:9–10) that guided the Three Wise Men to Bethlehem where they built a church in which they died and were miraculously buried. St. Thomas, Schön er adds, brought light to this region and to almost all of India and there made Gaspar, Balthasar, and Melchior bishops before their deaths.235 The mons vaus (i.e., Victorialis), appears on Walsperger’s map of 1448; Behaim’s globe does not have the toponym Victorialis, but beside the meandra gebirge there is an incomplete legend that reads hie in disem gebii gist ein berg genent Vaus auf welchen noch... [Here in these mountains is a mountain called Vaus, upon which...].236 The Mons Victorialis is mentioned as the place of watching for signs of the coming of the Messiah in the Opus imperfectum in Matthaeum (see Patrologia Graeca 56:611–946, esp. col. 637), and Peter Abelard, Sermones ad virgines paraclitenses in oratorio ejus constituas, Sermo 4, “In epiphania Domini” (see Patrologia Latina 178:413), and more importantly in John of Hildesheim’s Historia trium regum, Chap. 3.237
Ibi fuit prima sepultura trium magorum. [The Three Wise Men were first buried there.]

This legend is almost illegible on the Weimar globe, and there is nothing similar on Behaim or Waldseemüller. Schöner’s source is no doubt John of Hildesheim’s *Historia trium regum*, Chap. 36.238

sobanus fl. Not in the Luculentissima; see Ptolemy 7.2.

Aurea chersonesus. The Malay Peninsula; the name is illegible on the Weimar globe. Schöner in the Luculentissima f. 52v says that the inhabitants call it Melacha, and that nutmeg and clove trees grow there. See Ptolemy 7.2 and Hallberg, *L’Extrême Orient*, p. 297, s.v. “Kersonesis Aurea.”239

**Southwestern Asia from about 35° North, 175° East, South to the Indian Ocean**

(includes toponyms on the Catigara or “Tiger-leg” peninsula)

**Octotorares.** Listed as Ortorocoraces in the Luculentissima f. 53v; illegible on the Weimar globe; see Ptolemy 6.16 who gives Ottorocorae, and Hallberg, *L’Extrême Orient*, p. 386, s.v. “Othrar.”

Coromora fl. Mentioned in the Luculentissima f. 54v; this is a continuation of the river of the same name that I discussed earlier in my notes on northern Asia. Semantini. Listed in the Luculentissima f. 53v; see Ptolemy 7.2–3, who spells it Semancheniae, and Hallberg, *L’Extrême Orient*, pp. 467–468.

Semantini montes. The name is illegible on the Weimar globe; see Ptolemy 7.2.

Serus fl. Mentioned in the Luculentissima f. 52v; the name is damaged on the Frankfurt globe, and very faded on the Weimar globe; from Ptolemy 7.2.

Oman lacus. I discussed the Oma lacus, which is another lake on the Oman River to the northeast of this one, in the section on northern Asia (see p. 59); Waldseemüller also shows both lakes, and beside this one has the legend oman lacus in quo pescantur perle [Oman Lake in which pearls are gathered].

Oman fl. The continuation of the Yangtze in northern Asia that I discussed earlier.

Athadre. The name is almost illegible on the Weimar globe; it is listed as Achadrae in the Luculentissima f. 53v; Ptolemy 7.2 gives Acadrae.

Sinarum regio. “Region of the Chinese.” Evidently a synonym for the the Sina regio of the Luculentissima f. 53v, which Schöner does not describe in any detail.

Aspitarus fl. Not mentioned in the Luculentissima; see Ptolemy 7.2 who gives Aspithara.

Sine. In the Luculentissima f. 53v Schöner gives Sina regio, but without any substantial description.

Murfuli. Also written Motupali in other sources; this is Andhra Pradesh in India. There are three occurrences of this toponym both on Schöner’s globe and on Waldseemüller’s map. Schöner’s description of the region in his Luculentissima f. 54r focuses on the precious stones mentioned in the next legend. See also Marco Polo 3.19, and Hallberg, *L’Extrême Orient*, pp. 364–365, s.v. “Mutfili.”
In montibus istis lapides preciosi Adamantes reperiuntur sed inaccessibiles propter serpentes. [In these mountains precious stones—diamonds—are found, but are inaccessible because of the serpents.] The legend is faded on the Weimar globe; in his Luculentissima f. 54r Schöner gives more detail, saying that the serpents are large and very numerous and that men gather the diamonds by waiting until after the rains and then going to the rivers that flow down from the mountains and looking in their sands. Waldseemüller’s legend on his 1507 map is quite similar to Schöner’s text in his Luculentissima, and part (but not all) of this text seems to come from the Latin version of Marco Polo’s chapter on the Mutfili (3.19 in Yule’s translation). Many sources describe mountains with gold where there are many serpents, without mentioning diamonds or jewels, whereas others include the diamonds.

Murfuli. This is the second occurrence of this toponym; see earlier. The mountains in this area of the Weimar globe are obviously redrawn.

Moabar provincia habet quinqué regna. [The province of Moabar has five kingdoms.] The legend is damaged and faded on the Weimar globe. In the Luculentissima f. 54r Schöner mentions that the province has five kingdoms and is very rich, and has both magicians and diamonds. This is the Coromandel coast in southeastern India. See Marco Polo 3.16, Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 320–323, s.v. “Maabar,” and Stevenson, Marine World Chart, p. 113, for the legend on the Caverio map.

Egrisilla. This toponym is damaged and illegible on the Weimar globe; it does not appear on Waldseemüller’s map. In his Luculentissima f. 54r Schöner writes: Egrisilla regio in qua sunt christiani Bragmanni. Ibi Gaspar magus fertur habuisse dominum [The region of Egrisilla in which there are Christian Brahmans; there Gaspar, one of the Three Wise Men, is held to have been king.] Gaspar’s homeland, however, was Arabia foelix, as both a legend on the globe and the text in the Luculentissima f. 49r indicate. Other spellings of the toponym from manuscripts of the Historia trium regum include Egrisuela, Egrisoulla, Grisculla, Egrisculla, Egrosilla, and Egriscula. In the Historia trium regum Egrisilla is identified as an island, whereas Schöner, and before him Behaim, place it on the large Indian peninsula that juts south into the Indian Ocean—Behaim places it further south, at the southern tip of the peninsula, south of Coilum (i.e., Quilon). Schöner, however, was familiar with the idea that the Three Wise Men came from an island: In his Luculentissima f. 49r he writes: Magorum insula. Sinus Arabici: vnde Melchior magus Thus & Myrrham dona Jesu dominio nostro obtulit. Cuius situs est in gradibus 68.30, 16.30 [The island of the Three Wise Men in the Red Sea, whence Melchior brought gifts of frankincense and myrrh to Jesus our Lord; the island is at 68°30’, 16°30’]. No island with this name appears on Schöner’s 1515 globe, but there is an island labeled Magorum in the Red Sea on his 1520 globe.
Bragmanni. The name has been obliterated by damage on the Weimar globe; Schöner spells the name Bragmannae in the Luculentissima f. 52r, and gives a brief description of these famous Indian philosophers, mentioning that Apollonius of Tyre visited them to learn from them. The name does not appear on Waldseemüller’s map.

India. Waldseemüller also reminds us that we are still in INDIA near this point on the Catigara peninsula.

Magaragoy. The name is faded on the Weimar globe; it is is positioned like it might be the name of the nearby river, but it is not. Schöner in his Luculentissima f. 54r says that the city is the site of much trade, and that the king has five wives; both details are mentioned by Waldseemüller. The legend on the Cantino map specifies that rubies are traded here; the legend on the Caverio map is very similar (see Stevenson, Marine World Chart, p. 113).

Madagarit. Schöner does not mention this city in his Luculentissima, but it does appear on Waldseemüller’s map. The legend on the Cantino map describes the exotic items of trade available at the city.

Varre regio. In his Luculentissima f. 54r Schöner mentions only that cows are worshiped here; Waldseemüller gives Regnum Varr. The name is probably a duplicate of Lar in Marco Polo 3.22. See further on Lac Regnum just below.

Mallaqua ibi ociditur S Thomas. [Malacca where Saint Thomas was killed.] The legend is almost illegible on the Weimar globe; Waldseemüller seems to place the location of St. Thomas’s death a bit south of Malacca. In his Luculentissima f. 60r Schöner mentions that the city is also called Malpuria. The Cantino map has a long legend about all of the exotic goods of trade that come to Malacca; the Caverio map lacks a descriptive legend about the city.

Lac Regnum. The name is very faded on the Weimar globe; Schöner in his Luculentissima f. 54r briefly describes the kingdom, saying that the Habrayani [i.e., Brahmans] live there, who are honest and pious and just but worship cattle and are naked; and they have shittah wood. This material, except for the last detail, comes from Marco Polo 3.20 on the Province of Lar. The identity of setim (this is the name used in the Vulgate) shittah (singular) or shittim (plural) wood here is not certain. In Biblical contexts it is generally thought to be acacia; Porro Gutiérrez says that it is sandalwood on early Renaissance maps, and this identification seems to be correct, as there are four legends on the Cantino map which locate sandalwood on the Malay Peninsula, and similar legends on the Caverio map, but no mention of acacia in this region in any map that I have seen.

Coilu regnum. This is Quilon, in southwestern India. The name is very faded on the Weimar globe; in his Luculentissima f. 54r Schöner says that there are Christians and Jews and idolaters here; they have their own language, their king is tributary to no other, and there are many different spices. See Marco Polo 3.22 and Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 153–156.
Southwestern Asia from about 35° North, 205° East, South to the Indian Ocean

Presbyter Ioannes dominus maioris partis indie ibi dominatur. [Prester John, lord of the greater part of India, ruled there.] The mythical eastern Christian monarch Prester John was discussed earlier in connection with the African toponym Habesch (see p. 46); Schöner briefly mentions his power in his Luculentissima f. 53v; Waldseemüller has a substantial legend about Prester John in the same location on his map as Schöner’s legend on his globe.258

Lama lacus. This lake is not mentioned by name in the Luculentissima, but on f. 54v Schöner mentions that the river Lamia, and this is certainly where the lake gets its name. Behaim gives lamacin see259; Waldseemüller has the legend lama lacus hic piscatur perle [Lama Lake, here pearls are gathered]. One thinks of the lake in Caindu mentioned in Marco Polo 2.47 where pearls are fished, but Polo does not give the lake a name, and the location of Caindu is not clear.260

Ebanus nigrus. [Black ebony.] The second word is illegible on the Weimar globe; Waldseemüller gives silva ebani nigri; this is from Marco Polo 3.5 on Chamba. Schöner briefly mentions ebani nigri in his description of Cyamba in his Luculentissima f. 54r.

Cyamba provintia cuius gentes idolatre sunt habent Elephantes in copia omnia etiam genera speciorum. [The province of Champa whose people are idolaters; they have many elephants and all types of spices.] Schöner includes this information in his description of the province in his Luculentissima f. 54r, also mentioning that the province has nutmeg, ebony, aloe, and shittah wood, and the people have their own language and king, and are idolaters, and have many elephants and all kinds of spices. This information is from Marco Polo 3.5 on Chamba (more commonly spelled Champa); the text in the Luculentissima is very similar to Waldseemüller’s legend on the province; see Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 173–175; the legend on the Caverio map is transcribed and translated by Stevenson, Marine World Chart, p. 113. Chamba or Champa was a kingdom in what is now southern Vietnam.261

India meridionalis. Yet another division of India.262

Murfuli. The third appearance of this toponym; see previously.

silva lignorum sethin. [Forest of shittah trees.] Waldseemüller has an almost identical legend here. As mentioned earlier the wood in question is probably sandalwood; Marco Polo does not mention that tree in this area, so the Waldseemüller and Schöner were using a source other than Polo for this information, probably the Cantino map, although Polo (3.6) does mention brazil wood in Locac (see upcoming description).

silva nucum muscatarum. [Forests of nutmeg.] Schöner mentions sylvae nucum muscatarum in Cyamba on f. 54r of his Luculentissima. Waldseemüller gives silva
nucum muscarum. This information does not come from Marco Polo.

Loach provin. The name is illegible on the Weimar globe; Schöner in his Luculentissima f. 54r mentions the province’s riches in porcelain or shells, spices, and gems; the people have their own king and language and are idolaters; and there are shittah trees. See Marco Polo 3.6 (on Locac); Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, p. 486 s.v. “Soucat”; and Pelliot, Notes on Marco Polo, Vol. 2, pp. 766–770.

silva sethin. [Forest of shittah trees.] The words are illegible on the Weimar globe; these trees are mentioned in the description of Loach in the Luculentissima f. 54r.

Southwestern Asia from about 35° North, 210° East, South to the Indian Ocean

Thebet provintia. Tibet. In his Luculentissima f. 54r Schöner mentions the province’s riches in spices, which are not exported, and emphasizes that it is under the dominion of Prester John, as are all the kings of India. See Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 524–527, s.v. “Tebec.”

Quian fl. The Yangtze River, which was also known as the Yangtze Kiang. Schöner describes the river in his Luculentissima f. 54v: It rises in the mountains of Cyamba (Chamba), pouring forth through four mouths; sometimes it flows into marshes, then in narrow channels again, until it finally reaches the Eastern Ocean. See Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, p. 424. The Oman fl discussed earlier (see p. 61) is a doublet of this river.

Cyamba provintia. A repetition of the toponym discussed earlier.

India superior. See the Luculentissima ff. 53v–54r, where the province is called India superior siue orientalis.

nuces mustate. [Nutmeg]. The words are faded on the Weimar globe.

Southwestern Asia from about 35° North, 225° East, South to the Indian Ocean

Bangala. Bengal, a region in eastern India. The name is damaged on the Frankfurt globe and faded on the Weimar globe. Schöner in the Luculentissima f. 54r just mentions that rhubarb is found here. See Marco Polo 2.55 and Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 66–67.

Quin[sayai. Quinsay or Kinsay, modern Hangzhou, China; Marco Polo 2.76 paints a glowing picture of the city, which obviously was one of the most impressive things he saw in during his travels; Yule in his translation of Polo has extensive notes on Polo’s description in his Vol. 2, pp. 193–200, and pp. 212–215 quotes other authors’ descriptions of the city. Schöner gives Quinsai in his Luculentissima f. 59v, where he says that the city is the largest in the world, 100 Italian miles in circumference with a large lake in the middle with
1200 bridges; its name means "City of Heaven"; good wine grapes grow there; and the king of Mangi Province spends much time there. See Hallberg, *L'Extrême Orient*, pp. 425–429.

*Mangi prov.* Also known as Manzi, an old name for southern China. The words are faded on the Weimar globe. Schöner describes the province in his *Luculentissima* f. 54r: it contains nine kingdoms and innumerable cities; huge reeds grow there, and it is the best region of the world; nobody is poor; the women are the most beautiful in the world; wives who survive their husbands are burned with them; there are white geese with red necks; wives carry a signet made of horn in their foreheads to distinguish them from virgins; and the people do not value silver, only gold. See Marco Polo 2.43, and Hallberg, *L'Extrême Orient*, pp. 332–335, s.v. "Mangia."

*Quian fl.* A repetition of the name discussed earlier. The Yangtze River.

*Quiritaria provin[cia].* The words are very faded on the Weimar globe. Schöner in the *Luculentissima* f. 54r just mentions that the region has wax and precious stones; wax also appears in the legend on the Cantino map about the exotic goods available in the province. The source of this toponym has not been identified. There is an important difference between the coasts on the two globes here (see Figs. 19 and 20, and compare Fig. 4): what is a large bay on the Frankfurt globe is filled with land on the Weimar globe, and in fact on the Weimar globe some of the wave pattern is visible in what the restorer, for unknown reasons, tried to convert to land. The "restoration" of the Weimar globe is particularly clumsy here.
I proceed from north to south. In this area there is an intriguing mixture of elements from Ptolemy and more recent material including the recently discovered Comoro Islands and also S. Laurentii (Madagascar), which although it had been described by Marco Polo was in effect rediscovered early in the sixteenth century.

Dioscoridis. The name is invisible on the Weimar globe. Schöner lists the island in his Luculentissima f. 49v but gives no details about it. Waldseemüller gives discoridis. See Ptolemy 6.7, Periplus Maris Erythraei 30.10 and Pliny 6.32.153: this is Socotra; however, Socotra is already represented on the globe by Scoyra (see p. 84), so these islands are doublets like Madagascar and S. Laurentii.

[sea monster] The monster is completely different on the two globes (see Figs. 21 and 22): on the Weimar globe the whole monster seems to be a large but indistinct head, whereas on Frankfurt it has wings (which on the Weimar globe seem to be ears) and a rather batlike head with ears. Waldseemüller has a legend in this area about a sea monster: hic cernitur leviaton draco marinus qui frequenter contra cetum pugnat [Here is seen a leviathan, a marine dragon that frequently fights against the whale]. In addition, the creature on the Frankfurt
globe is very similar to the forequarters of the leviathan depicted in the Hortus sanitatis, "De piscibus," Chap. 50, which has wings, a sturdy neck, and a rather batlike head with prominent ears. Schöner thus seems to depict the monster rising out of the water. On Schöner's 1520 globe he has a legend very similar to Waldseemüller's just cited beneath an illustration of a different sea monster, although it still has some birdlike characteristics.

**Mene.** The name is invisible on the Weimar globe; Ptolemy 4.7 speaks of the two Menae islands. Schöner thus seems to depict the monster rising out of the water. On Schöner's 1520 globe he has a legend very similar to Waldseemüller's just cited beneath an illustration of a different sea

**Mersan.** The island itself is missing on the Weimar globe, but the name is perfectly legible; Waldseemüller gives mirsiaca; Ptolemy 4.7 has Myrsiaca.

**Barbarus sinus.** The legend is faded on the Weimar globe; from Ptolemy 4.8.

**[ship]** The ships are different on the two globes: the outline of the hull on the Frankfurt globe is more curved and smooth, while that on the Weimar globe is less regular; also the mast is more distinct on the Frankfurt globe.

**decomoro.** The Comoro Islands. The island that on the Frankfurt globe is located on a line of latitude does not appear on the Weimar globe, and the toponym is almost invisible on that globe as well. The islands appear neither on Waldseemüller's 1507 map nor on his Carta marina of 1516. The earliest cartographic appearance I have found of the islands is as the ilhas de comaro on a Portuguese chart of 1509 in Wolfenbüttel, Herzog August Bibliothek, Fol. 98.

**Mare Prassodum.** Named after the Prasum Promontory in Ptolemy 1.14. 1.17, and 4.8.

**[unnamed island north of S. Laurentii]** On his 1520 globe the island in this position is labeled Minuchtias, which is the Menuthias of Ptolemy 4.8.

**S. Laurentii.** This is Latin for São Lourenço, the name given by the Portuguese to Madagascar. There is already a representation of Madagascar on Schöner's globe, based on the description in Marco Polo, and evidently he did not realize that the newly discovered island of S. Laurentii was the same as Madagascar. On f. 39v of his Luculentissima Schöner suggests that the island was discovered during the voyage around Africa that he describes, and the path traced on the globe does reach the island. This island does not appear on Waldseemüller's 1507 map (or on the Green Globe), and Schöner no doubt felt that adding this island was a significant advance over Waldseemüller's effort. The date of the sixteenth-century discovery of Madagascar is not clear; some ascribe it to Diego Dias who sailed with Pedro Álvarez Cabrál in 1500 to explore the Indian Ocean. On August 10, the feast day of St. Lawrence, Diego Dias, whose ship had been separated from the fleet by bad weather, came to a large island which he named St. Lawrence; others ascribe the discovery to João Gomez d'Abreu, who discovered the west coast of that island on August 10, 1506. In any case, it was discovered before the voyage around the southern tip of Africa whose route Schöner traces on his globe and describes in his Luculentissima f.
Off the east Coast of Africa 81

39v, which voyage he dates 1508 to 1513.273 On the Madagascar / S. Laurentii
doublet compare Dioscoridis and Scoyra discussed previously (see pp. 79 and
84). Schöner retains both representations of Madagascar on his 1520 globe.

[sea monster east of S. Laurentii] Waldseemüller has a legend in this same location
about the orcha,274 and Schöner's monster is very similar indeed to the orcha
depicted in the Hortus sanitatis, “De piscibus,” Chap. 64, even in its hair style,
beard, and the position of its hands (see Figs. 23 and 24). There are differences
between the monsters on the two globes: on the Frankfurt globe the lower,
merman portion of the creature is visible, whereas on the Weimar globe it is
not. Part of the monster appears on the Library of Congress gores (see Fig. 3).

On the Green Globe north of Madagascar there is a legend about the orcha
that reads Hic reritur [sic, for reperitur] Orcha monstrum, “Here is found the
monster orcha.” On his 1520 globe Schöner has a similar creature a bit fur-
ther to the north, as well as a legend about the orcha to the east, but at the same
time it is clear that in this case he is no longer using the Hortus sanitatis as an
iconographical source.

Nove navigationis observatio novissima. [New account of a recent voyage.] This leg-
end, which has faded to illegibility on the Weimar globe, refers to the voyage
around the southern tip of Africa that is traced on the globe (see Figs. 1 and
3). Schöner describes the voyage in some detail in his Luculentissima f. 39v, ne-
eglecting to give the name of the captain, but saying that it took place around
the years 1508 to 1513, and that the voyage went from Lisbon to Calicut and
Melacham (i.e., Malacca, now Melaka) in Malaysia. On the globe, however, he
traces only the portion of the voyage from Cabo Roxo in western Africa to
Quiloa in eastern Africa, omitting the sections from Lisbon to Cabo Roxo, and
from Quiloa to India. Indeed, in his verbal description of the voyage on f. 39v
he does not supply any details of the sailing to Arabia and India, even though
he promises to describe those portions in his accounts of those regions: there
is only one brief mention of this voyage elsewhere in the Luculentissima (on
the Hispani in ff. 18v–19r), and nothing in the sections on Arabia Felix (f. 49r)
or Calicut (f. 52r). In his account of the voyage on f. 39v Schöner curiously
lists many toponyms on the coast of Africa, including their latitudes; however,
to judge from the course traced on the globe, the fleet did not visit any of these
places, but touched land only at Cabo Roxo, then S. Laurentii (Madagascar),
and then Quiloa. In Appendix 4, I will transcribe and translate Schöner's ac-
count of the voyage, which seems to be that of Diogo Lopes de Sequeira
(1466–1530), who sailed from Lisbon with four ships in 1508 (see Fig. 25).275
His orders from King Manuel were to visit Madagascar, report on all aspects of
the island and its inhabitants, and search for spices; and should that venture
not prove fruitful, to sail on to Malacca, and to learn everything he could about

This content downloaded from 201.163.5.234 on Fri, 06 Jul 2018 13:14:49 UTC
All use subject to http://about.jstor.org/terms
the Chinese and their trading activities.276 Sequeira reached Madagascar but did not find the situation promising, and so sailed to India, stopping in Calicut and Cochin, and then on to Malacca. His ships were the first of any European power to reach Malacca (although as mentioned earlier, the Italian traveler Ludovico di Varthema had visited Malacca earlier). He established a trading post there but was then expelled, and he returned to Lisbon in 1510. 

In my commentary on the South Atlantic I noted that even though the tracing of the route is clear on the Frankfurt globe, on the Weimar globe the long westward portion of the voyage between the equator and the Tropic of Capricorn has disappeared, and that this is strong evidence that this portion of the Atlantic has been redrawn. The eastern trace of the voyage on the Weimar globe has clearly been redrawn, as the ink is fresh and dark, but it has been redrawn with reasonable accuracy.
will discuss the islands and sea monsters of the southern Indian Ocean later in a separate section. Many legends in this part of the Weimar globe are very faded, some to invisibility, while the wave pattern in this part of that globe is generally fresh and dark. This is additional evidence that the wave pattern has been substantially redrawn on that globe.

*Carmim.* The name is invisible on the Weimar globe, nor is there any break in the waves where the name should be; the wave pattern was clearly redrawn here. The island is not described or listed in the *Luculentissima*; Waldseemüller gives *carmina*, and Ptolemy 6.8 *carminna*.

*Zenobie.* Both the island itself and the name are invisible on the Weimar globe; not mentioned in the *Luculentissima*; Waldseemüller gives *Zenobia*; from Ptolemy 6.7.77

*Virorum.* [The Island of Men.] The name is invisible on the Weimar globe (see Figs. 21 and 22); Schöner lists the island in his *Luculentissima* f. 49v, but gives only its position. Waldseemüller has *viri*. For discussion see the next entry.

*feminarum.* [The Island of Women.] Both the island itself and the name are missing on the Weimar globe (see Figs. 21 and 22); in the *Luculentissima* f. 49v Schöner
writes that in 1285 (presumably referring to Marco Polo’s voyage) in one of these islands there were only men, and in the other only women; and they came together once a year; they are Christians and have a Bishop who is subject to the Archbishop of Socotra. Waldseemüller calls the island feminine and his legend describing both islands is very similar indeed to the text in the Luculentissima. Waldseemüller seems to have translated this legend from Behaim’s German, or to have used a source that Behaim also used. These are the famous Islands of Men and Women described by Marco Polo 3.31.

[ship] The ships are completely different on the two globes (see Figs. 21 and 22): the ship on the Frankfurt globe is larger and more elaborate, with lines following the contours of the hull that are absent on the Weimar globe. The ship on the latter globe has been redrawn.

Indicum pelagus. The Indian Ocean. The words are absent from the Weimar globe (see Figs. 21 and 22).

Scoyra christiana habet Archiepiscopum. [Socotra, a Christian island; it has an Archbishop.] The legend is very faded on the Weimar globe; the brief description in the Luculentissima f. 49v is very similar to the legend on the globe. See Marco Polo 3.32, and see p. 79 on Dioscoridis, which is a doublet of Scoyra.

[sea monster south of Scoyra] The monster is very different on the two globes (see Figs. 21 and 22): it is fishlike on the Frankfurt globe, but on the Weimar globe it has a dragonlike head and its body is incomplete. The monster is not easy to identify; it might be intended to represent a lupus marinus (a sea wolf) with its legs submerged: this creature is represented and described in the Hortus sanitatis, “De piscibus,” Chap. 54.

Tricadeba. The name is almost invisible on the Weimar globe; it is listed without description in the Luculentissima f. 53r; and does not appear on Waldseemüller’s map. See Ptolemy 7.1 who gives has Tricadiba; the island is usually identified with Queilloa (i.e., Quiloa), but if this is correct the island is some distance from its true location.

Orneon. The island is west of Taprobana; the name is faded on the Weimar globe; Ptolemy 7.4 gives Orneos.

Taprobana. This is modern Sri Lanka; Schöner describes the island in his Luculentissima ff. 53r–53v (the latter erroneously marked 54), saying that in the past it was called Simondi but now Salica; in the past the men of the island covered themselves with veils, and they are good astrologers; on the island are found honey, rice, beryl, ginger, and the precious stone called hyacinth, as well as all metals, especially gold and silver; there are elephants and tigers and two summers and winters each year, and the leaves are always green. The island is also called Samathram; it is divided into four kingdoms and is 4000 Italian miles in circumference, and men from the island aided Alexander the
Great and also came to Rome and concluded a treaty with Pompey. Much of this information comes from Ptolemy 7.4; the idea that Taprobana had two summers and two winters each year is mentioned by Isidore 14.6.12 and other authors; an embassy from Taprobana did in fact come to Rome during the reign of Claudius, although no treaty was concluded with Pompey: The embassy is described by Pliny 6.84–91. Waldseemüller’s legend describing the island paraphrases Ptolemy and adds that the inhabitants of the island are idolaters and conduct much trade, so that many commodities are available on the island; this legend is very similar to that on the Caverio map, transcribed and translated by Stevenson, Marine World Chart, pp. 114–115. It is interesting that Schönner chose not to include this information from Waldseemüller in his text on Taprobane in the Luculentissima. For more description of Taprobana see Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 509–514. It should be remarked that during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries the cartography of the island now known as Sri Lanka was confused by the conception that there were two islands that in some way represented Sri Lanka: Taprobane, which comes from Ptolemy, and Seilan or Zeilan or Ceylon (see p. 96 on Seyla), which comes from Marco Polo; further, one of these two islands was sometimes identified with Sumatra. The Portuguese captain Dom Lourenço de Almeida “rediscovered” Sri Lanka in 1506, and from that time forward Portuguese ships continued to visit the island and trade there.

**Calibi m.** These mountains are on Taprobane; Ptolemy 7.4 gives Calybi montes.

**Asattius m.** This mountain is on Taprobane; Schönner seems to have been confused here: Ptolemy 7.4 calls the mountain Malaea mons, as does Waldseemüller, and mentions an Azanus or Asanus river that flows from those mountains, which Waldseemüller does show. So Schönner confused the name of the river with that of the mountain.

**Sinus gangeticus.** The Gulf of the Ganges River (i.e., the Bay of Bengal).

**Susuara.** The island and the name are barely visible on the Weimar globe. It is not mentioned in the Luculentissima; Waldseemüller gives sussara, and Ptolemy 7.4 has Susuara.

**Basachata.** Both the island and the name are absent from the Weimar globe. Schönner in the Luculentissima f. 53r says that there are many shells here and that the inhabitants are nude and are called Gymnatas. See Ptolemy 7.2, who calls it Bazacata Insula.

**Bone fortune.** [Good Fortune]. The islands’ name is faded on the Weimar globe; Schönner lists them in the Luculentissima f. 53r without describing them; see Ptolemy 7.2 who gives Bonae Fortunae, but offers no explanation of how the islands got this name. Maurice Portman has suggested that the cartographer Agathodaemon, who lived in Alexandria and designed some of the maps for
Ptolemy's Geography, may have called the islands Agathou Daimonos (Bonae Fortunae) after his own name, but this seems unlikely; because there is another feature in Ptolemy 4.5, namely a branch of the Nile near Alexandria, which is called Agathos Daimon, and it was common in antiquity to name geographic features after gods—and Agathos Daimon means “good god.” It has also been suggested that the name of the island is a euphemism because in reality it was an island of horror: see Paulys Real-Encyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft, Vol. 1, Col. 763, s.v. “Agathou daimonos nesos.”

[ship] The ships are slightly different on the two globes: on the Frankfurt globe it has something at the top of its mast, but not on the Weimar globe.

Sinus magnus Sinarum. The “Great Bay of the Chinese.” The words are barely legible on the Weimar globe.

Perimuliaus sinus. The words are barely legible on the Weimar globe; Ptolemy 7.2 has Perimulicus Sinus.
I will list the toponyms and legends here from west to east; many of them are very faded on the Weimar globe. Many of the legends on Schönér's globe and also his descriptions in his Luculentissima of the features in this area are copied almost verbatim from legends on Waldseemüller's map.

Zannibar sunt idolatre. [Zanzibar; the people are idolaters.] The legend is faded on the Weimar globe. Schönér describes the island in his Luculentissima f. 54v: It is 2000 Italian miles in circumference; the inhabitants are like giants, each as strong as four European men; they go nude, are black, have long ears and huge mouths and hands four times as big as ours; there are forests of sandalwood; they have a king and their own language and are idolaters; all types of spices abound and there are many elephants.²⁹² Waldseemüller's legend on the island contains some of the same material; much of the information in Schönér's legend, but not all of it, comes from Marco Polo 3.34.²⁹³

Circobena. Schönér mentions the island in the Luculentissima f. 54v but provides no description of it: the island appears on Waldseemüller's map but not on the Cantino or Caverio maps. The Lenox Globe of c. 1510 names the island Cirtena.²⁹⁴ I have not found the source of this island; W.A.R. Richardson suggests to me that it may be a doublet of Zanzibar.
Madagascar insula non habent regem sunt Sarraceni & Mahumenste. [The island of Madagascar; they have no king and are Saracens and Muslims.] In his Luculentissima f. 54v Schöner gives more details about the island: it is the largest in the Indian Ocean, and the richest in the world; it is 4000 Italian miles in circumference; the inhabitants are Saracens and Muslims; they have no king but do have forests of sandalwood, all types of spices, and elephants, lions, lynxes, leopards, deer, fallow deer, and many different species of birds. Schöner's legend on the globe is very similar to Waldseemüller's. Many of these details, but not all of them, come from Marco Polo 3.33. It is important to note that Madagascar is represented twice on Schöner's globe: once here under the name Madagascar, and again closer to Africa (and closer to its true position) under the name S. Laurentii, on which see p. 80. The first representation derives from Marco Polo; the second from early sixteenth-century exploration.

Sandalorum silve. [Forests of sandalwood.] On Madagascar.

[sea monster northeast of Madagascar] Waldseemüller has a legend in this same area which no doubt inspired Schöner to locate this image here. Waldseemüller says that “Here is born the shellfish which is called the murex, which when cut with iron emits red tears from which purple dye is made which they call ostium [sic].” The Hortus sanitatis, “De piscibus” Chap. 58 is a possible source of Waldseemüller’s legend, but this was certainly the source of Schöner’s illustration: His image of the murex is an exact copy of that in the Hortus sanitatis (see Figs. 27 and 28). Curiously the c. 1497 Strassburg Latin edition of the Hortus contains no explanation of the strange stick that pierces the mouth of the murex in the illustration (which stick is also depicted by Schöner), but the abridged c. 1527 English translation of the work does: “Murir is a fische in an harde shell wherein she can nat hyde all her obdy [sic] because of a let that she hathe on her mouthe.” With regard to the location of the murex near Madagascar, it should be noted that Arnold Ritter von Harff in his account of his voyages in 1496–99 explicitly locates the murex in this area, and it seems that Waldseemüller and von Harff were using the same source here. Another source that must be mentioned here is Ptolemy, for Ptolemy 7.2 says that near the island of Bazakata, which he places in this part of the Indian Ocean, “some say there is found in abundance the murex.” Thus, the idea that murex was found here derives ultimately from Ptolemy, although there is no legend relating to the murex in this area on any Ptolemaic map that I have seen.

Fileis. The name of this island is invisible on the Weimar globe. The name is not in the Luculentissima; Waldseemüller gives philetus, and Ptolemy 7.4 Philicus. Iona ibi bombex & porcellana. [Iona; there are silk and shells (or porcelain).] In his
Luculentissima f. 54v Schöner gives Ioanna insula and says that the island has cloth made of silk, shells (or porcelain), or silk,\textsuperscript{301} and Waldseemüller’s legend is very similar to this text. On the Cantino map the island is ilha ganaor and has benzoin in addition to silk and porcelain\textsuperscript{302}; on the Caverio map the island is called lana and the legend is similar to that on the Cantino map. The island is probably a doublet of Java.

Dimabar. The name is barely visible on the Weimar globe. The island is not in the Luculentissima; the Cantino map, which is the earliest map on which this island and the two following islands appear, has diba margabim; the Caverio map gives Dina Margabin; Ruysch 1507 gives Margasyn,\textsuperscript{303} and Waldseemüller gives Dimobargabim. The names of this island and the two following seem to record an Arab discovery of Réunion, Mauritius, and Rodrigues. The dina element seems to be a miscopying of diuə, from the Sanskrit dvipa (island). It has been suggested that margabim in the name of this island derives from the Arabic maghreb, meaning “west,” and that the island represents Réunion; that morare in the name of the second derives from mashrijq, meaning “east,” and that the island is Rodrigues; and that arobi in the name of the third derives from harab, meaning “abandoned,” and that that island is Mauritius.\textsuperscript{304}

Dinamorare. The name is faded on the Weimar globe, and clearest on the Library of Congress gores (see Fig. 3). In his Luculentissima f. 54v Schöner gives Dinamorarae insula, but unfortunately offers no description of the island. The Cantino map has dinamorare, and Caverio and Waldseemüller give Dinamorare. See Dimabar just earlier.

Dinaaroby. The name of this island is barely visible on the Weimar globe. The island is not in the Luculentissima; the Cantino map has dina aRobi, the Caverio map gives dinnaroby, and Waldseemüller Dinaroby. See Dimabar just above.

Capricorni Tropicus. The Tropic of Capricorn.

Oceanus Indicus. The words are invisible on the Weimar globe, further evidence of the fading that affected much of the surface of that globe.

[ship southeast of Taprobane] Only the very top of the ship is visible on the Weimar globe; the lower part of the ship is completely invisible, and dark, clear lines indicating waves cover the area where the ship should be. This is clear evidence that the sea in this area has been entirely redrawn.

Irena. The island is southwest of Taprobana; it is not mentioned in the Luculentissima; from Ptolemy 7.4.

Bassa. The name is invisible on the Weimar globe; the island is not mentioned in the Luculentissima; from Ptolemy 7.4.

Moniole ibi lapis herculeus. [The Moniole islands, there is the stone of Hercules.] The legend is faded on the Weimar globe. The stone of Hercules is the magnet, and the source of this legend is Ptolemy 7.2, who mentions ten magnetic islands,
the Maniolae, which are inhabited by man eaters and which will draw any ship with nails to its destruction. The text on the islands in the Luculentissima is essentially a paraphrase of Ptolemy.305

(ship) This ship directly south of Coilu regnum is the furthest south on the globe, quite close to the southern continent. The ship is different on the two globes: On the Weimar globe the prow of the ship (on the right) is missing in comparison with the Frankfurt globe, and the shape of the crow’s nests are slightly different. The ship has been redrawn on the Weimar globe.

Calezuam. The name is almost illegible on the Weimar globe. This island is not in Ptolemy. Waldseemüller gives Callenzuam, and Caverio gives Callenzuan. The fullest information we have about the island is on the Cantino map, where the island’s name is Caleirciram and the legend says that the island has many cloves.306

Sinde. The name is barely visible on the Weimar globe; Waldseemüller does not name the islands. In the Luculentissima f. 53r Schöner says that there are three of the islands and they are inhabited by maneaters; see Ptolemy 7.2.307

Daruse morantur in montibus. [The Daruse Islands... they live in the mountains.] This enigmatic legend is barely visible on the Weimar globe. The text in the Luculentissima f. 53r clarifies the legend: Darusae insulae quinque In quibus Antropophagi ducentes moram in montibus [The five Daruse Islands in which man-eaters wait in the mountains]. Waldseemüller’s legend is similar to the text in the Luculentissima; Ptolemy 7.2 gives Brussae or Barussae and mentions the Anthropophagi there.308

[Sabadite.] Both the islands and the name are invisible on the Weimar globe; the name is damaged on the Frankfurt globe, and the Library of Congress gores do not include this area, but the name is in the Luculentissima f. 53r, where Schöner just mentions that there are three islands in this group and they are inhabited by cannibals. See Ptolemy 7.2.309

[sea monster southeast of Sabadite] This is a very curious monster that looks rather like a human doing the backstroke, but with a monstrous head and no arms. There is no sign whatsoever of this monster on the Weimar globe. There are sea monsters in the Hortus sanitatis that are depicted as having two legs, for example the locusta marina ("De piscibus" Chap. 52) and the testeum (Chap. 94), but there is no great likeness between these monsters and the one on Schöner’s globe. The only creature I have found that is similar to that Schöner portrays here is one on the anonymous globe gores of c. 1523–24 (Stuttgart, Landesbibliothek, Nicolai Collection 79, 36) which have been attributed to Schöner.310 On those gores in the southern ocean south of West Africa, at about 47°S, 25°E according to the gores’ coordinates, there is a monster very similar indeed to the one on Schöner’s 1515 globe, which is clearly some type of bird;
however, I have not been able to determine what sort of bird this might be; there is nothing similar in the *Hortus sanitatis*, for example.

*Ibadium*. The name of this island is invisible on the Weimar globe. Schöner in the *Luculentissima* f. 53r says that the name means the Island of Barley, and that it is very fertile and produces much gold.311 Waldseemüller has a similar legend, and the information derives from Ptolemy 7.2, who calls it *Iabadii insula.*312

*Satiri caudes habent*. [Satyrs have tails.] That is, the islands are supposed to be inhabited by satyrs. The islands themselves are invisible on the Weimar globe, and the legend very faded, whereas the surrounding lines indicating waves are dark and clear. In his *Luculentissima* f. 53r offers little more information about the islands; they come from Ptolemy 7.2.313
EASTERN INDIAN OCEAN

In the western Indian Ocean Ptolemy was the most important source (directly or indirectly) of the information on Schöner’s globe, but that role is played by Marco Polo in the eastern Indian Ocean. I anachronistically distinguish between the Eastern Indian Ocean and the Pacific, and include in the latter Zipangri (Japan) and objects in the same longitudes. In the Eastern Indian Ocean I will comment on toponyms and features from north to south.

Orientalis ocean[us]. The Eastern Ocean. This legend is just off the northeastern coast of Asia; on the Weimar globe it is Orientalis ocenus [sic], and ocenus has clearly been rewritten by a later hand.

Cametoria. Neither the island itself nor the name appears on the Weimar globe; they have been swallowed into the coast during the inept restoration of this part of the globe described earlier in the commentary on Quiritaria provin[cia]. The same island appears on Waldseemüller’s map, and the .y. caramearnetoria on the Caverio map (see Stevenson, Marine World Chart, p. 115) is no doubt the same island, but Schöner makes no mention of it in his Luculentissima, and I have not found the source of this island.

Sama. Neither the island itself nor the name appears on the Weimar globe, but not because the coastline was moved during restoration; in this case, it seems
that the island had faded to invisibility and was covered with waves during the
“restoration.” Waldseemüller has the same island; it does not appear in
Schöner’s Luculentissima. The island probably corresponds to the ilha sena
esta o norte em ii pulgadas of the Cantino chart and the .y. sena of the Caverio
chart.

Ihamada. The island itself appears on the Weimar globe, but its name is absent;
Schöner does not mention or discuss it in his Luculentissima. The island appears
on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map with the same name. The name is the result of
a confused abbreviation: On the Caverio map there is an island named .y. baxos
ihamada fuluadora (i.e., “shoal named Fuluadora”) in this same area (see Steven-
son, Marine World Chart, p. 115); and in Waldseemüller’s 1507 map the word
ihamada, probably an error for the Portuguese chamada (meaning “named”),
has become the name of the island. Waldseemüller fixes this error on his Carta
marina of 1516, where the island is called .y. baixos ihamada fulicandora. On
the Cantino map the island is named fulucandora and the brief legend is similar
to that on the Caverio map; the name of the island probably represents
“Pulau Condor,” so compare Candur later. W.A.R. Richardson suggests that this
island corresponds to the modern Con Son Islands of Vietnam.

Cingirma christiani. In his Luculentissima f. 55r Schöner says Cingirma insula valde
diues: & sunt christiani [The island of Cingirma, which is very rich, the inhab-
itants are Christians], echoing Waldseemüller’s legend on the island. The leg-
end on the Caverio map gives more information; it reads Chingirina esta ilha
he multo rica et sum xrais e daqui vam as prodelanas a mallaqua et aqui a benioim
et linalor et almizquer (i.e., “This island is very rich, and they are Christians;
thence comes the porcelain to Mallacca. Here there is benzoin, aloes, and
musk.”). The identity of the island and the cartographers’ source of informa-
tion about it are unclear.

Despusa. The name of the island is absent on the Weimar globe; the island appears
on Waldseemüller’s map but is not mentioned in Schöner’s Luculentissima.
On the Cantino map the island is ilha de pussa, and the brief legend merely gives
its position; on the Caverio map it is .y. de spusa (see Stevenson, Marine World
Chart, p. 115), but there is no description of the island.

Adena. Schöner lists the island without description on f. 55r of his Luculentissima;
the island appears on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map, and as .y. adena on the Cave-
rio map.

Equinoctialis. The equator. On the Weimar globe the letters have clearly been rewritten
over the original faded letters, and not with perfect accuracy.
[ship near the coast of Asia] The ships on the two globes are very similar, but not
identical: There is more rigging or sails (?) on the ship on the Frankfurt globe,
and the ship on the Weimar globe has some hatching on the left-hand part
of the hull, which is not present on the Frankfurt ship.
[two-tailed siren northeast of Iaua maior, i.e., Java] The sirens are very different on the two globes: on the Weimar globe (at the left of Fig. 2) the lower half of the siren's body seems to be underwater, whereas on the Frankfurt globe and the Library of Congress gores (see Fig. 4) the siren's two tails are very prominent; also, the breasts and face of the Weimar / Dresden siren are misshapen, and the hairstyles of the two sirens are completely different. The Weimar siren has clearly been redrawn. The siren on the Frankfurt globe is quite similar to the siren depicted in the Hortus sanitatis, "De piscibus," Chap. 83, but not identical: The siren in the Hortus has long flowing hair, whereas the Frankfurt and Library of Congress sirens have their hair in buns. In addition, each of the Hortus siren's two tails is bifurcated at the end, but this is not the case with the Frankfurt or Library of Congress siren. Thus, it is not clear that Schöner used the Hortus sanitatis as his iconographical source here. The siren on Schöner's globes corresponds with the legend about the sighting of a siren in the same area on Waldseemüller's 1507 map: Hic videtur syrena horrible monstrum marinum; the Green Globe has a legend identical to Waldseemüller's in the same location. There are other maps that locate sirens in the Indian Ocean: There is a two-tailed siren on the easternmost panel of the Catalan Atlas, (1375); a lost late fourteenth-century Genoese world map had a legend similar to that on the Catalan Atlas which discussed the three different types of sirens in the Indian Ocean; and the Catalan-Estense map (c. 1460) illustrates a single-tailed siren in the Indian Ocean, with a descriptive legend.318 Martin Behaim's globe of 1492 also has a legend about sirens in the Indian Ocean, but no representation of them: see Ravenstein, Martin Behaim, p. 86.

Iaua maior. Java. The outline of the island on the Weimar globe has been redrawn, but quite accurately. Schöner describes the island briefly in his Luculentissima f. 55r, saying that the island has a coast of 3000 Italian miles; its king is tributary to no one; the people are idolaters, and there are forests of nutmeg, pepper, spikenard, galangal, and clove trees.319 This information comes from the legends on the island on Waldseemüller's map, and in turn from Marco Polo 3.6. See further Silvestri, De insulis, pp. 284–289 in the edition by Montesdeoca (see note 269, Silvestri relies on Polo); Hallberg, L'Extême Orient, pp. 274–280, where he discusses discusses both Java Maior and Minor; Pelliot, Notes on Marco Polo, Vol. 2, pp. 755–757; and Varthema, The Travels of Ludovico di Varthema, pp. 251–258. On the history of the name "Java" see Henry Yule, Hobson-Jobson (London: J. Murray, 1903), pp. 454–456; and Gerini, Researches on Ptolemy's Geography, pp. 632–642.

nuces muscata. [nutmeg.] On Iaua maior. Faded on the Weimar globe.

pipe. [pepper.] On Iaua maior.

variorum spetiorum. [Of various spices.] On Iaua maior.
dives sunt idolatre. [They are rich idolaters.] On Iaua maior.

Angama idolatre sunt capita canina habent. [Angama; they are idolaters; they have dogs’ heads.] This whole island is essentially invisible on the Weimar globe (see Figs. 29 and 30), although there are some faint traces of the legend; this is strong evidence that much of the surface of this globe was once very faded indeed, and thus that much of it has been redrawn. Schöner briefly describes the island in his Luculentissima f. 55r, saying that it has all spices in abundance, that the inhabitants have their heads deformed like those of dogs and live like beasts, and they are idolaters. This text in the Luculentissima echoes Waldseemüller’s legend on the island. On Angama see Marco Polo 3.13; Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, p. 28, s.v. “Angamanain”; and Pelliot, Notes on Marco Polo, Vol. 1, p. 43—these are the Andaman Islands. On the dog-headed men or cynocephali here see Suárez, Early Mapping of Southeast Asia, p. 117; David White, Myths of the Dog-Man (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1991); and Lecouteux, Les monstres, Vol. 2, pp. 20–28. Pierre Desceliers on his manuscript world map of 1550 (London, British Library, Add. MS 24065) has an illustration of the cynocephali cannibals of Angama (i.e., the Andaman Islands), and this is the only illustration I know of that shows the inhabitants as both cynocephali and cannibals.

[two nameless islands, a small one east of Angama, and a larger one southeast of Angama] These two islands do not appear at all on the Weimar globe, more strong evidence that the surface of this globe was once very faded and that the wave pattern has been repainted.

Sandur. The island is not mentioned in the Luculentissima; it comes from Marco Polo 3.7, who calls it Sondur; see Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, p. 450, s.v. “Sandur,” and Silvestri, De insulis pp. 500–501 (in the edition by Montesdeoca).

Candur. The island is not mentioned in the Luculentissima; it comes from Marco Polo 3.7, who calls it Condur; see Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, p. 162 s.v. “Condur”; Silvestri, De insulis, pp. 146–147 (in the edition by Montesdeoca); and Pelliot, Notes on Marco Polo, Vol. 1, pp. 404–406. Richardson, Was Australia Charted Before 1600?, p. 82, identifies the island as one of the Con Son Islands in Vietnam.

Necura idolatre bestialiter vivunt. [Neucra; the idolaters live like beasts.] Schöner expands on this description in the Luculentissima f. 55r, saying that the island’s inhabitants have no king, but have large forests of red sandalwood and various spices; they are idolaters, live like beasts and go nude. This information comes from Waldseemüller, who in turn used Marco Polo 3.12, who calls the island Necuveran. See Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 368–370, s.v. “Necouran”; these are the Nicobar Islands.

Peutan idoladre sunt. [Peutan; they are idolaters.] Schöner in his Luculentissima f. 55r says that the island is very woody and has forests of trees that smell strong
and are useful, and there are also many spices; the people are idolaters; there are forests of sandalwood; and near the island they fish for pearls.324 Waldseemüller supplies much of this information in his legends on the island; see Marco Polo 3.8, and Hallberg, L'Extrême Orient, pp. 411–413, s.v. “Pontain.” This is Bintang Island.

Seyla idolatre sunt ambulant nudi, nullum habent bladum Riso excepto. [Seilan or Ceylon, they are idolaters and go about naked; they have no grain except rice.]

Schöner’s text in his Luculentissima f. 54r adds a few details to what he says in this legend, specifically that the island is one of the largest and best in the world, with a circumference of 2040 miles; the king is extremely rich and pays tribute to no one; and they have precious stones.325 This text is taken almost verbatim from Waldseemüller’s legend on the island, who in turn gathered his information about the island from Marco Polo 3.14. The island is a doublet of Taprobana; see p. 84 on Taprobana. As Waldseemüller and Schöner mention more trade goods in their texts on Taprobana, and as Waldseemüller (following Caverio) refers to trade in his legend on that island, it seems likely that they identified Taprobana, rather than Seyla, as the island “rediscovered” by the Portuguese in the early sixteenth century. For more on Seyla / Ceylon see Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 131–134, s.v. “Ceylan”; and Silvestri, De insulis, pp. 530–533 in the edition by Montesdeoca (see note 269).

lava minor in ea sunt octo regna & sunt idolatre. [Java the Lesser; in it there are eight kingdoms and they are idolaters.] Schöner adds just a few details in his Luculentissima f. 55r: the circumference of the island is 2000 miles; the Pole Star cannot be seen from the island; the island has eight kingdoms and its own language; the people are idolaters and there is an abundance of all spices.326 Again, this information is all taken from Waldseemüller’s legends on the island. See Marco Polo 3.9; Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 274–280; and Pelliot, Notes on Marco Polo, Vol. 2, pp. 757–758.327 lava minor is to be identified with Sumatra.
any of the toponyms in this area of the Weimar globe are quite faded, and there are two sea monsters that appear on the Frankfurt globe, but are completely absent on the Weimar globe. These two cases provide strong evidence of the redrawing of these portions of the latter globe. Geographically Schöner follows Waldseemüller closely here, but the sea monsters and ships are Schöner's own additions. I will comment on toponyms and features from north to south.

[fish directly north of Zipangri, i.e., Japan] This fish, which is visible on the Frankfurt globe in Fig. 6, and partly visible on the Library of Congress gores in Fig. 4, is completely absent from the Weimar globe (see Fig. 2); the fish is similar to, but not identical with, two of the fish in the Northern Atlantic on Schöner's globe, and does not seem to have been modeled after any of the fish in the Hortus sanitatis. There is no legend about a sea monster in this part of Waldseemüller’s map.

[unnamed island group just southwest of the fish] There is a very similar unnamed island group on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map. The group seems to have been redrawn on the Weimar globe.
Zipangri. This is Japan. The toponyms and legends on the island are very faded on the Weimar globe, and the outlines of the island and the mountain ranges and the rivers, which are in dark, fresh ink, have clearly been redrawn. Schöner describes the island in his Luculentissima f. 55r, saying that it is 1500 miles east of mainland Asia, and is large, and the king pays tribute to nobody; the people are idolaters, there is much gold, but it is not exported; the island is very rich and they have many gemstones and also many spices, including forests of shittah trees (sandalwood?), spikenard, ginger, clove trees, cinnamon, nutmeg, and pepper.328 Schöner copied much of this information from two legends on the island on Waldseemüller’s map; much of this information comes in turn from Marco Polo 3.2 on Chipangu, who however says nothing about spices on the island. Hallberg’s account of the island in L’Extrême Orient, pp. 497–498, s.v. “Sypangu” is surprisingly brief. Note that on Waldseemüller’s map Zipangri is the name of a city on the island, not of the whole island, as it is on Schöner’s globe. Japan’s first appearance on a European map is on Albertin de Virga’s world map of c. 1411–1415, where there is a large island in the southeast labeled Caparu sive Java magna, so that the cartographer identifies two islands that are quite distinct in Marco Polo329; the next appearance of Japan is on Fra Mauro’s mappamundi of c. 1450, where it is labeled Isola de cimpagu.330

muscate. Nutmeg. On Zipangri. The word is damaged on the Frankfurt globe; on Behaim’s Cipango in the northwest there is a moscat nuswalt [nutmeg forest]—see Ravenstein, Martin Behaim, p. 89. Waldseemüller gives silva nucum muscatum [forests of nutmeg].

piper. Pepper. On Zipangri. On Behaim’s Cipango, in the northeast there is a pfeffer walt [pepper forest]—see Ravenstein, Martin Behaim, p. 89. Waldseemüller gives piper in the same location.

Hic auri copia. [Here there is much gold.] On Zipangri. Behaim and Waldseemüller also indicate that there is gold on the island.

Tropicus Cancri. The words are barely visible on the Weimar globe.

[ship southwest of Zipangri] There are large differences between the ships on the two globes (see Figs. 31 and 32): the one on the Weimar globe is simpler and smaller, with vertical hatching on the hull, and the hull sits up out of the water; there is no rigging, and the waves are undisturbed. On the Frankfurt globe the ship is larger, the mast is taller and has a crow’s nest, there are horizontal lines around the bottom of the mast, there is a lot of rigging, there is a person on the ship, the ship is anchored, the hull has lines that follow its contours, the ship’s hull is down low in the water, and the ship is making a wake in the water. The ship on the Weimar globe, which is drawn with fresh black lines, has clearly been redrawn. Furthermore, the wave patterns around the two ships
are different, and on the Weimar globe there is an island west of the ship that
does not appear on the Frankfurt globe: The “restorer” of the Weimar globe
mistook a curved part of the ship’s wake for part of the outline of an island,
and created an island where there was none originally.

[large unnamed island south of western Zipangri] There is a similar unnamed is-
land on Waldseemüller’s map, and it seems at least possible that this island
was originally intended to represent the mythical island of Chryse, the Island
of Gold, as Behaim places this island (which he calls Crisis) west southwest
of Cipango.

Gradus Longitudinis. These words are invisible on the Weimar globe, and the wave
pattern in this area has been redrawn on that globe.

[sea monster south of Zipangri] This monster does not appear at all on the Weimar
globe, nor do the waves she has generated on the Frankfurt globe, and it is clear
that this whole area has been redrawn (see Figs. 31 and 32, and also 2, 4, and
6). The monster has the appearance of a siren, but is in fact a dolphin, as is
demonstrated by the identity between the image on Schöner’s globe and the
upper of the two creatures illustrating the Hortus sanitatis, “De piscibus,” Chap.
27 on dolphins (see Fig. 33). Thus Schöner was again using that book as an
iconographical source for his sea monsters here. His copying of the image in
the Hortus sanitatis extends to both the position of the monster’s hand, and
to the placing of the creature’s eyes in its chest, a detail in the Hortus sanitatis
illustration that evidently is an attempt to depict the creature’s eyes in its back,
which is where the text says they are located (Delphini oculos habent in dorso).

There is no legend about dolphins or any other sea monster in this area on
Waldseemüller’s map, but it is worth mentioning that there are two similar
creatures (and in poses similar to those of the two in the Hortus sanitatis illus-
tration) on Behaim’s globe just south of the Cape Verde islands. The Hortus
sanitatis was first published in 1491, the year before Behaim made his globe.
Also, a similar creature appears in this area (south of Zipangri) on Schöner’s
1520 globe.

Oceanus orientalis indians. The words are barely legible on the Weimar globe.

[sea monster near South America] This monster (see Figs. 34, 2, 4, and 6) is very
similar indeed to the draco marinus or sea dragon of the Hortus sanitatis, “De
piscibus,” Chap. 26, and not only are the general characteristics of the crea-
tures similar, but their positions, arched around in semicircles, are as well (see
Fig. 35). Waldseemüller has no legend in this area about a sea monster. A
similar monster appears in this area on Schöner’s 1520 globe.

Zodiacus. The word is faded on the Weimar globe.

Capricorni circulus. This legend appears twice; the words of the western occurrence
are quite faded on the Weimar globe.
Candia. The name is barely legible on the Weimar globe, and the island’s topographical details are very faded, but one outline of a mountain has clearly been restored on that globe. Schöner lists the island in his Luculentissima f. 55r without giving any details about it. This island first appears as Candia on the Genoese world map of 1457 (Florence, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, Portolano 1), where it is mentioned in a legend about a sea monster that was caught there (and which is depicted on the map) and exhibited in Venice.334

[sea monster southeast of Candia] There is no legend about a sea monster in this area on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map. This representation of this monster (see Figs. 2, 6, and 36) is a copy of that of the echinus marinus or marine hedgehog in the Hortus sanitatis, “De piscibus,” Chap. 44 (see Fig. 37).335 Again Schöner was using the Hortus sanitatis as an iconographic source. On his 1520 globe Schöner places a birdlike creature in this same area.336
The southern continent on Schöner's 1515 globe, which is labeled BRASILIE REGIO, is one of its most distinctive and curious features (see Fig. 38). It is one of the earliest depictions of a southern continent in a non-zonal map; Schöner shows an incomplete ring of land around the South Pole, with an opening into the southern Indian and Pacific Oceans, quite different from the simpler, convex island-continents shown at the South Pole on other sixteenth-century maps. On Schöner's continent there are two huge lakes connected by an immense river that traverses about 90° of longitude, and a mountain chain running parallel to (and south of) the river that covers almost 180° of longitude. Both of the lakes are surrounded by mountains; one is labeled Laco in montaras (i.e., "Lake in Mountains"), and the other simply palus or "swamp." Waldseemüller shows no southern continent on his 1507 map, and the only contemporary maps or globes that have a similar "ring continent" are the anonymous Green Globe of c. 1515 (Paris, BnF; Rés. Ge A 335, see Fig. 39), and Schöner's own 1520 globe (Nürnberg, Germanisches Nationalmuseum, VI 1). On ff. 61r–61v of his Luculentissima, Schöner describes the Brasiliae regio at some length: It is inhabited by people who wear the raw hides of lions, leopards, and beavers, and commonly live to be 140; the land has mountainous areas, ample reserves of gold, silver, and copper, and
Johann Schöner's Globe of 1515: Transcription and Study

plants and animals that are unknown in Europe. I will provide a transcription and translation of this whole passage in Appendix 3, but Schöner says nothing in it about the configuration of the continent or about the rivers in it. In an earlier article I analyzed all of the maps and globes I have been able to find that depict a "southern ring continent," and show that the large river joining two lakes in mountains is very similar indeed to medieval depictions of a western branch of the Nile that derived from Pliny 5.9.51–54, Solinus 32.2, and Orosius 1.2: That branch was depicted as flowing west to east between two lakes sometimes surrounded by mountains, and may be seen, for example, in the Anglo-Saxon or Cottonian map (ca. 995), the "Henry of Mainz" or Sawley world map (1110), the so-called Isidore world map (eleventh century), the Ebstorf mappamundi (c. 1235), the Hereford mappamundi (c. 1290–1310), and many of the maps that illustrate manuscripts of Ranulf Higden's universal history (fourteenth century). Moreover, Pomponius Mela 1.9.54 offers as one explanation for the inundations of the Nile, which occur in the dry summer rather than in the winter, the theory that the river has its origin in the southern hemisphere, in the land of the Antichthones, and that it flows from there in a hidden channel under the ocean, to emerge again in Ethiopia. Thus, the river floods in the summer in the northern hemisphere because of the winter rains in the southern hemisphere, at its source. Thus, the river depicted in Schöner's southern continent, as surprising as it may seem, is a branch of the Nile.

On the Weimar globe substantial portions of the coastline of the southern continent are in dark, fresh ink and have obviously been redrawn, as have other parts of the continent. For example, the river joining the two lakes has been redrawn, and in some places one can see that the new, dark line does not quite coincide with the old, faded line. Near the opening of the ring continent in the southern part of the Indian and Pacific Oceans there is a section where it is particularly clear that the oceanic wave patterns have been redrawn: By the western shore of the opening, specifically west of the parallel at 21°, the wave pattern is dark and harshly drawn, whereas east of that parallel it is faded and drawn in a softer style.

BRASILIE REGIO. Schöner's placement of this toponym in his southern continent rather than in South America is evidently due to his misinterpretation of the pamphlet Copia der newen Zeytung auß Presilg Landt (i.e., Tidings out of Brazil), published c. 1514. On his 1520 globe he labels the southern continent Brasilia Inferior, whereas South America is America vel Brasilia sive Papagalli Terra. A couple of other cartographers followed Schöner in placing this toponym on their southern continents (even while the shape of those continent was very different from Schöner's): Oronce Fine in his 1531 map changed the toponym to Brasielie Regio and moved it well east in the southern continent,
and retained it in that position in his map of 1566; it also appears in this position on the Nancy Globe of c. 1535.  

*palus.* The word is illegible on the Weimar globe, and it is clear that the wave pattern in the lake, as well as most of the outlines of the mountains around the lake, have been redrawn.

*lacus in montaras.* A few other other maps have a lake surrounded by mountains as part of the Nile system: these maps include that illustrating the Saint-Sever manuscript (ca. 1050) of Beatus of Liébana's *Commentary on the Apocalypse* (see Fig. 40), and the Peutinger Map segments 7.4–5 (c. 1200, deriving from a Roman or Carolingian archetype), where the lake is labeled *Lacus Nusaptis* or *Lacus Nilodicus.* It is intriguing that these two maps share several legends in addition to this similarity between their depictions of this lake on the Nile, so it seems that an earlier text or map was used by both cartographers. A lake surrounded by mountains also appears in the western Nile in Andrea Bianco's atlas of 1436 (Venice, Biblioteca Nazionale Marciana, MS It. Z. 76, maps 6 and 9), and three atlases by Giacomo Giroldi or Ziroldi: that in Milan, Biblioteca Ambrosiana, S.P. II 38, dated 1443, Map 3; that in Florence, Accademia Toscana di Scienze e Lettere "La Colombaria" MS 229 (II.II.I.17), dated 1446, map 3; and the atlas attributed to Giroldi which is in Chicago, Newberry Library, vault slipcase Ayer MS map 2, map 3. There is also a lake surrounded by mountains in the western Nile in a chart of c. 1506 formerly in the Hauptconservatorium der Armee or Armeebibliothek, later the Wehrkreisbücherei, in Munich, and generally known as the "Kunstmann III" map; it vanished at the end of World War II, but we still have good illustrations of it. Schöner's depiction of the lakes surrounded by mountains is much more similar to those in the Saint-Sever Beatus mappamundi and Peutinger map than to the stylized and perfectly circular depictions in Bianco and Giroldi. We should note further that the Peutinger map depicts a mountain chain running along the southern edge of Africa (i.e., parallel to and south of the Nile and its tributary the Girin/Nile, which on the Peutinger Map run largely west to east, very much as Schöner depicts a mountain chain running parallel to and south of the river in his ring continent). The Peutinger Map was in Vienna and then Augsburg in the early years of the sixteenth century; thus, it is quite possible that Schöner saw it at some point. The Saint-Sever Beatus mappamundi also depicts a long mountain chain stretching east and west across the southern edge of Africa, but it does not ascribe any significant east-west flow to the Nile, so the Peutinger map is more likely to have been Schöner's source for the lake encircled by mountains and stupendous mountain chain.

*Antarticus circulus.* The words are barely visible on the Weimar globe.
APPENDIX 1
Transcription and Translation of Schöner’s Description of Parias insula (North America) from his Luculentissima f. 60v

The island of Paria, which is not a part or portion of the preceding [America; i.e., South America], but is a large particular part of the fourth part of the world. The men go nude just as in the aforementioned island. Their faces are very wide and deformed; they are large and very good swimmers, and very light and fast runners. They lack iron and other metals. They are excellent archers; they have no king, but live at liberty; they sleep in large nets made of silk which are hung in the air. They have no law, nor any legitimate contract of the bed in their marriages, and so their life is entirely voluptuous. They perform no sacrifices nor do their houses have places for prayer. Their houses are built in the shape of bells. Their wealth consists in the colored feathers of birds, or little stones of various colors; gold and pearls and all other things which are highly valued in Europe they hold to be valueless or even scorn. They use various funerary rites. For some of them bury their dead in the ground with water, placing food by their heads in the belief that they can make use of these things. They have many other barbarous customs, but if we were to explain all of them it would not be consonant with our intentions, as others have described these matters in detail. They lack every type and seed of corn or grain; their food is a certain root of a tree that they grind into a satisfactory flour. The land is very populous, and has many animals that are different from ours; it is good and fertile, and is full of trees and forests.
APPENDIX 2

Transcription and Translation of Schöner’s Description of America (South America) from his Luculentissima ff. 60r–60v

America or Amerige is the New World and the fourth part of the earth, named for its discoverer Amerigo Vespucci, a perceptive man, who discovered it in the year 1497. In it there are brutish men who are tall and of elegant stature; they live on fish that they catch at sea. They have no villages of houses or huts, but only the large leaves of trees beneath which they protect themselves from the heat of the...
sun, but not from the rain. There are many animals of different species. They worship the heavens and the stars. In some parts of this land they have dwellings made in the shape of bells. There are red parrots and even others of a different color are found there. This island is of great size but is not wholly known. In it both the women and the men go about exactly as their mother bore them. The men there are cannibals called anthropophagi who eat their enemies.
APPENDIX 3

Transcription and Translation of Schöner’s Description of Brasiliae regio (the Antarctic Ring Continent) from his Luculentissima ff. 61r–61v

The Region of Brasil. From the Cape of Good Hope (which the Italians call the *Capo de bona speranza*) it is not distant. The Portuguese explored this region and found the strait it to be similar to [that] of our Europe (where we reside), and that it is situated laterally between east and west. From one side the land on the other side is visible, and the cape of this region is about 60 miles [distant], much as if one were sailing east through the Strait of Gibraltar or Seville and would see Barbary (that is, Mauritania) in Africa—as our globe shows near the South Pole. Further, the distance is not so great between the Region of Brazil and Malacca, where St. Thomas was crowned with martyrdom. In this region there are some very mountainous regions, in which the snow never melts throughout the year. In these areas many animals are found that are unknown to us. The inhabitants of these areas wear precious but untreated animal skins, for they do not know how to cure them, for example the skins of lions, leopards, beavers, and so on. This region also abounds in very good fruits, even some unknown to us. There is purging cassia as big as a man’s arm, and also honey and wax, and a gum very similar to turpentine. There are also remarkable birds of many different kinds, which have furry feet. The men of these regions use bows and arrows as weapons; they lack both iron and iron tools, and trade many good and precious things for any iron device. They have a certain seed that is the size of a pea, which grows in pods like peas, but with more grains, and it is sharp and hot on the tongue like pepper. Large quantities of gold, silver, and copper are found there. They use stone axes. Also in this region there is a people who live in the mountains and who have much gold. They have golden armor (as our soldiers have iron breastplates) that they wear on their fronts and chests. His Majesty the King of Portugal caused this region to be explored. The people of this area commonly live to be 140 years old.
APPENDIX 4

Transcription and Translation of Schöner's Description of the Anonymous Voyage from Lisbon to India c. 1508–1513 from his Luculentissima f. 39v

It bears repeating here that the many coastal African toponyms that Schöner lists in his description of the voyage are not places that the expedition stopped: the tracing of the voyage’s course on his globe clearly shows that the ships did not touch land between Cabo Roxo in West Africa and S. Laurentii (Madagascar). It is not clear why Schöner chose to list these coastal African toponyms in his description of the voyage.

Notes on a recent voyage made around 1508 and 1513, and on land discovered in the south, with indications of latitudes. First we must note that the new voyage was from Lisbon in Portugal to Calicut and Malacca in India, and included new discoveries; the voyage proceeded as follows. From Lisbon in Portugal, which is located at latitude 39°38’ they sailed south to Cape St. Vincent, which is the limit of the Portuguese Algarve, which is in latitude 37°15’ N. Then they reached the city of Septa which in ancient times was called Exilissa; it is in Mautriania Tinganica at 36° N. Then they reached Azanior at 33° N, Cabo de Gilo at 30° N, Cabo Boxadi at 27° N, Arginci at 20° N, Rio de San Ioanus at 18°30’, Conaga at 15°20’ N, CAPE VERDE at 14°40’ N, Rio de Gambia at 13° N, Cabo Roxo at 11°40’ N, Rio grande 12’ N, Serra Lyon at 7°30 N, Cabo San. Anna at 7° N, where the coast turns to the east. The Cabo de palmes at 4° N, Asties pontes at 4°30’ N, the CASTELLO DE MINA at 5° N, Rio das Bolias at 6°20 N, Rio de lago at 7°40 N, Cabo formoso at 5°20 N, Rio Real at 5° N, Rio de Camaroes at 4°, where the voyage turned to the south. Then Rio de Gaban on the equator, Cabo de Lapogoncalites at 1°40’ S, Cabo primeuo at 4° S, Magni Congo at 7° S, Rio San Lorenzo at 10°15’ S, Angra das Aldas at 16°20, the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE at 34° S, where the coast and the land turn turn to the east and a bit to the north. Then Abaia de la Goa at 33° S, Cabo de Corremes at 24° S, ZAFALA at 20° S, Rio das Boas at. 16° S, MOZAMBIQUE at 15° S, QUILOA at 9° S, Mombaza at 3°20’ S, MELINDE at 3° N, Mogadishu at 4° N, Zazela at 7°30’ N, and Cabo de Guardafuente at 13°30’ N, which Ptolemy calls the Notius Promontorius and which is the end of Africa, from which they sailed to Arabia. I will describe the places they reached in Arabia and India in the sections on these regions.


11 On the depiction of an East-West passage south of South America before the discovery of the Strait of Magellan see Wieser, Magalhães-Strasse und Austral-Continent; Richard Henning,
Johann Schöner's Globe of 1515: Transcription and Study

"The Representation on Maps of the Magalhães Straits before Their Discovery," Imago Mundi 5 (1948), pp. 32–37; and James Enterline, "The Southern Continent and the False Strait of Magellan," Imago Mundi 26 (1972), pp. 48–58; Enterline's article is to be used with caution.


In a lecture entitled, "Evidence for a Lost Map Used by Waldseemüller in His Depiction of Eastern Africa and the Indian Ocean," delivered May 15, 2009, at the conference "Exploring Waldseemüller’s World," May 14 and 15, 2009, at the Library of Congress, Washington, DC, I raised the possibility that Schöner saw these sea monster images in a lost map used as a source by Waldseemüller and Arnold von Harff, but there is not yet enough evidence to determine whether or not this was the case.

The Hortus sanitatis "major" is to be distinguished from the Hortus sanitatis "minor," which is a Latin translation of the German herbal often titled Gart der Gesundheit, first published by P. Schoeffer, Mainz, 1485. The herbal published in 1485 has 435 chapters, whereas the Ortus Sanitatis "major" of 1491 has 1,066 chapters. There is some very brief discussion of the different editions of each work in J. Christian Bay, "Hortus sanitatis," Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America 11.2 (1917), pp. 57–60, but his paper is in essence a call for further research; details about and discussion of the early editions of the Hortus sanitatis are provided by Arnold C. Klebs, "Herbals of 15th Century," Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America 11 (1917), pp. 75–92, and 12 (1918), pp. 41–57, esp. pp. 48–51 and 54–57. There is a more detailed discussion in Joseph Frank Payne, "On the 'Herbarius' and 'Hortus sanitatis',' Transactions of the Bibliographical Society 6.1 (1901), pp. 63–126, esp. pp. 105–124.

It should be remarked that on his hand-painted globe of 1520 (Nürnberg, Germanisches Nationalmuseum, WI 1), which is 87 cm in diameter, Schöner seems to be using other iconographic sources in addition to the Hortus sanitatis. In some cases he depicts the same sea monster in the same spot on this globe, (e.g., a siren north of Java Major), but some of the images on his 1520 globe are new. The sea monsters on Schöner’s 1520 globe are omitted entirely in the tracing of the east Asian, American, and Atlantic portions of the globe in Konrad Kretschmer, Die Entdeckung Amerika’s in ihrer Bedeutung für die Geschichte des Weltbildes (Berlin: W. H. Kühl, 1892), Plate 13; they are imperfectly and incompletely represented on the tracing of the same hemisphere of the globe in Wieser, Magalhães-Strasse und Austral-Continent, Plate 1. There is a brief discussion of this beautiful globe, with transcription of some legends, in Friedrich Wilhelm Ghillany, Der Erdglobus der Martin Behaim vom Jahre 1492 und der des Johann Schöner vom Jahre 1520 (Nürnberg: Druck der Campeschen Of- ficin, 1842), pp. 13–18; see also Konrad Kretschmer, "Der Globus Johannes Schöner’s vom Jahre 1520," in Beiträge zur alten Geschichte und Geographie: Festschrift für Heinrich Kiepert (Berlin: D. Reimer (Ernst Vohsen), 1898). pp. 113–123.


20 This long river flows between an unnamed lake in Central Africa and Sacus Lacus in the south, just west of the Lune Montes. There is a very similar river on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map.

21 Wieser, Magalhães-Strasse und Austral-Continent, pp. 21–23.

22 The two nameless islands south of Java Major also appear on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map.


24 In my article, “The Cartography... of the Southern Ring Continent,” (see note 10), p. 127, I note that the river between the two lakes on the Green Globe’s southern continent looks nothing like any of the other rivers on the globe, which are all narrow and finely drawn; in fact it looks much more like the mountain ranges elsewhere on the globe, but is helpfully labeled flumo. This is strong evidence that the southern ring continent on the Green Globe was copied from another source, and was not something conceived by the globe’s cartographer: In reproducing the continent he evidently mistook the river for another mountain chain, and then labeled it flumo to rectify this error.


26 On the attribution of the maps in the 1513 Ptolemy to Waldseemüller see R. A. Skelton’s introduction to the facsimile edition of this edition of Ptolemy, which is Geographia, Strassburg, 1513 (Amsterdam: Theatrum Orbis Terrarum, 1966), pp. i–xx. A good PDF scan of a copy of the 1513 Strassburg Ptolemy with hand-colored maps is available for download from the Munich Digitisation Centre of the Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, at http://www.digital-collections.de.


31 Schöner’s copy of the 1482 Ulm Ptolemy is ÖNB Handschriftensammlung, Codex 3292; Schöner’s manuscript summaries (dated 1509) of Books I and VII from the “German Ptolemy” are ÖNB Kartensammlung, Codex 2992; and his copy of the 1513 Strassburg Ptolemy is ÖNB Kartensammlung. 393.692 D.K. An inadequate account of the books from Schöner’s library that are now preserved in the ÖNB may be found in Monika Maruska, This content downloaded from 201.163.5.234 on Fri, 06 Jul 2018 13:14:49 UTC
All use subject to http://about.jstor.org/terms

32 For discussion of the Luculentissima see Henry Harrisse, Bibliotheca americana vetustissima: A Description of Works Relating to America, Published between the Years 1492 and 1551 (New York: G. P. Philes, 1866), # 80–81, pp. 140–143. Harrisse translates the full title of the work into English as follows: A Most Luminous Description of the Whole Earth, Together with Many Very Useful Elements of Cosmography. A New and Truer Description of Europe than Any of the Preceding Ones. The Oldest Names of Rivers, Mountains, Cities and of Most Nations, have been Compared with the Recent Ones; The Reader will Also Find Many Other Things New and Useful to Him. On the Luculentissima see also Wieser, Magalhães-Strasse und Austral-Continent, pp. 19–21. A good PDF scan of the Luculentissima is available for download from the Munich Digitisation Centre of the Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, at http://www.digital-collections.de.

33 To mention just a few examples here, Heptanesia insula, Tricadeba insula, and Nauigeris insula on f. 53r of the Luculentissima do not appear on the globe, and the island Sama in the Indian Ocean on the globe does not appear in the Luculentissima.


37 See Harrisse, *The Discovery of North America*, p. 490; and Marcel, "Un globe manuscript" (see note 23), pp. 5–6, who compares the New World toponyms of these globes. Also see Pelletier, "Le Globe vert" (see note 23) who supplies tables of the New World toponyms on Caverio, Waldseemüller's 1507 map, the Green Globe, the 1513 edition of Ptolemy, and Wald-seemüller's 1516 *Carta marina*—but unfortunately none of Schöner’s works.


39 For discussion of the naming of America see the references cited in note 9 above. On the *Cosmographiae introductio* see Harrisse, *Bibliotheca americana vetustissima*, #44–47, pp. 89–96c; the work is reproduced in facsimile and translated into English by Joseph Fischer and Franz von Wieser in *The Cosmographiae introductio of Martin Waldseemüller in Facsimile, Followed by the Four Voyages of Amerigo Vespucci, with their Translation into English* (New York: The United States Catholic Historical Society, 1907). A new translation of the *Cosmographiae introductio* by John Hessler, together with detailed analysis of the work, may be found in his *The Naming of America: Martin Waldseemüller’s 1507 World Map and the ‘Cosmographiae introductio’* (London: D. Giles, 2008). The work has also been reproduced in facsimile and translated into Spanish by Miguel León-Portilla in *Introducción a la cosmografía y las cuatro navegaciones de Américo Vespucio* (Coyoacán: Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, 2007); the accompanying CD includes Spanish translations of all of the long legends on Wald-seemüller’s 1507 map.


44 Cabral called the whole land he had encountered (i.e. South America) first Terra de Vera Cruz, and later Terra de Santa Cruz, and this latter name was applied to the continent by some cartographers and geographers. On the naming by Cabral see William Brooks Green-lee, *The Voyage of Pedro Alvares Cabral to Brazil and India, from Contemporary Documents and Narratives* (London: Printed for the Hakluyt Society, 1938) = Works Issued by the Hakluyt
Society, 2nd Series, no. 81, p. 7. On the Cantino chart the legend off the continent’s eastern coast refers to the land as *vera cruz* and describes Cabral’s discovery of it (see *Portugaliae monumenta cartographica*, Vol. 1, p. 11); on the Caverio map this cape is labeled *Cabo Sta croce* (see Stevenson, *Marine World Chart*, p. 53) and east of the continent there is a legend which refers to the continent by the name *aurea crus* (see Stevenson, *Marine World Chart*, pp. 57–58). For a mid-sixteenth-century discussion of this issue see Pero de Magalhães Gândavo, *História da provincia sâcta Cruz a que vulgarramete chamamos Brazil* (Lisbon: A. Gonçalves, 1576), Chap. 1; this first edition is published in facsimile together with an English translation by John B. Stetson in *The Histories of Brazil* (Boston: Milford House, 1972).


47 The latter part of this passage echoes a legend on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map beneath the ship off the eastern coast of South America, which in turn echoes legends on the Cantino and Caverio map off the eastern coast of South America: see *Portugaliae monumenta cartographica*, Vol. 1, p. 11, and Stevenson, *Marine World Chart*, pp. 57–58, respectively.

48 In the original Italian edition of Vespucci’s account of his voyages, *Lettera di Amerigo vespucci delle isole nuouamente trouate in quattro suoi viaggi* (Florence: Antonio Tubini & Andrea Ghirlandi, 1505; facsimile edition Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1916), it is called *la badia di tueti e sancii*; in the edition in the *Cosmographiae introductio* it is called *omnium sanctorum Abbaciam*.


51 The pamphlet is reproduced in facsimile and translated, with commentary, by Mark Graubard and John Parker, *Copia der newen Zeytung aus Presigl Landt, Tidings out of Brazil* (Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1957); the text is also supplied (pp. 99–107) and discussed by Wieser, *Magalhães-Strasse und Austral-Continent*. Wieser supposes the expedition in question to have taken place before 1509; Graubard and Parker discuss the dating of the pamphlet pp. 7–13, concluding that it was probably written in 1514.

52 For discussion of the strait at the southern tip of South America see the works by Wieser, Hennig, and Enterline cited earlier in note 11; Enterline’s article is highly speculative.

53 E. G. Ravenstein, *Martin Behaim, his Life and his Globe* (London: G. Philip & Son, Ltd., 1908), pp. 64 and 70, says that Waldseemüller did not know Behaim’s globe, but that they may
have used a common source, but Wawrik, "The Johannes Schöner Collection of Cartographical Works in the Austrian National Library" (see note 3), p. 298, cites good evidence that he did know it. On the sole surviving copy of Waldseemüller's 1507 map, which was owned by Schöner, the sheet covering southern Africa contains a manuscript annotation in the left-hand margin near the insula 7 delle pulzelle which is in Schöner's hand and is a loose Latin translation of Behaim's legend on the Insule martine—see my "Cartographic Invention: The Southern Continent on Vatican MS. Urb. Lat. 274, Folios 73v–74r (c.1530)," Imago Mundi 59.2 (2007), pp. 193–222, esp. p. 200—and this is strong evidence that Schöner knew Behaim's globe. Ravenstein's work contains commentary on all of the toponyms and legends on the globe, as well as a facsimile in four large folding plates. See also the photographs of the whole surface of the globe in "Der Behaim-Globus zu Nürnberg. Eine Faksimile-Wiedergabe in 92 Enzelnildern," Ibero-amerikanisches Archiv 17 (1943), pp. 1–48, followed by Oswald Muris, 'Der 'Erdapfel' des Martin Behaim," pp. 49–64.

55 The different names applied to Babueca are listed by Gregory C. McIntosh, The Piri Reis Map of 1513 (Athens: University of Georgia Press, 2000), p. 100; for further discussion of the island see Gregory C. McIntosh, "Martin Alonso Pinzón's Discovery of Babueca and the Identity of Guanahani," Terrae Incognitae 24 (1992), pp. 79–100.

56 I did not find Emilio Cueto, "Cartografía Cubana: 1500–1898," Cuban Studies 27 (1998), pp. 140–244, to be very helpful. For a good account of Columbus's voyages to Cuba see Antonio Núñez Jiménez, El admirante en la tierra más hermosa: los viajes de Colón a Cuba (Cádiz: Diputación Provincial de Cádiz, 1985).


58 Juan de la Cosa's map is Madrid, Museo Naval, MN 257; it is conveniently illustrated in Nebenzahl's Atlas of Columbus, pp. 32–33; the toponyms on the map are transcribed in Hugo O'Donnell y Duque de Estrada, El mapamundi denominado 'Carta de Juan de la Cosa' (Madrid: Gabinete de Bibliofilia, 1992), pp. 144–175—this book is the study which accompanies a facsimile of the map. Other useful studies of the map include Hugo O'Donnell y Duque de Estrada, "La carta de Juan de la Cosa," Historia 16.173 (1990), pp. 84–94; and E. Silió Cervera, La Carta de Juan de la Cosa (1500): Análisis cartográfico (Santander: Fundación Marcelino Botín, 1995). The map has also been reproduced in facsimile as El mapa de Juan de la Cosa (Madrid: Testimonio Compañía Editorial, 1992), accompanied by a study by José Luis Comellas; and as Carta de Juan de la Cosa: año de 1500 (Madrid: Editorial Egeria, 1992).


61 William H. Tillinghast, "Notes on the Historical Hydrography of the Handkerchief Shoal in the Bahamas," Bulletin of Harvard University 20 (October, 1881), pp. 258–263, provides some discussion of this shoal, but does not address the toponymy.

62 See further Labor Gómez Acevedo and Manuel Ballestero Gaibrois, Hallazgo de Boriquén y polémica de su descubrimiento (Río Piedras, P.R.: Editorial Cultural, 1980).

63 Waldseemüller in his map Terre Nove in the 1513 Strassburg Ptolemy (see Nebenzahl, Atlas of Columbus, pp. 64–65) and his 1516 Carta marina, and also Schöner on his 1520 globe, revert to one island here.
64 For discussion of the relevant passages in Columbus's account of his first voyage see for example Yobenj Aucardo Chicangana-Bayona, "El nacimiento del Cantíbal: un debate conceptual," Historia Critica 36 (Bogotá) (2008), pp. 150–173.


68 This legend is transcribed and translated into French by Henry Harrisse, Les Corte-Réal et leurs voyages au Nouveau-monde (Paris: E. Leroux, 1883), p. 92; and transcribed and translated into English by Armando Cortesão and Avelino Teixeira da Mota, Portugaliae monumenta cartographica, Voi. 1, p. 11. Harrisse offers a good account of the Corte Real voyages generally; one of the important sources on their voyage of 1500–01 is a letter by Alberto Cantino (for whom the Cantino map was prepared) to Èrcole d’Esté, Duke of Ferrara, and Harrisse supplies the text of this letter in his pp. 204–208; Henry Percival Biggar supplies the text of the letter and an English translation in The Precursors of Jacques Cartier, 1497–1534 (Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1911), pp. 61–65. See also Heinrich Winter, “The Pseudo-Labrador and the Oblique Meridian,” Imago Mundi 2 (1937), pp. 61–73.

69 The Purgatory of St. Patrick was an alleged entrance to Purgatory on an island in Lough Derg in County Donegal, which rose to pan-European fame in the early thirteenth century; see for example Shane Leslie, Saint Patrick’s Purgatory: A Record from History and Literature (London: Burns Oates & Washbourne, 1932).

70 The Viridis insula is mentioned by Joseph Fischer, The Discoveries of the Norsemen in America, trans. Basil H. Soulsby (London: H. Stevens, Son & Stiles; St. Louis, B. Herder, 1903), p. 94; the chart is listed by Tony Campbell, “Census of Pre-Sixteenth-Century Portolan Charts,” Imago Mundi 38 (1986), pp. 67–94, p. [73], #32; the manuscript is discussed by Joseph Fischer, Claudii Ptolemaei Geographiae codex Vrbinas graecus 82 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, and Leipzig, Ottonem Harrassowitz, 1932), Vol. 1.1, pp. 311–316. There is a sketch of the part of the chart in Paris, BnF, MS Lat. 4801 which includes the insula viridis in Axel Anton Björnbo, Car-
This content downloaded from 201.163.5.234 on Fri, 06 Jul 2018 13:14:49 UTC
All use subject to http://about.jstor.org/terms

74 My chapter references are to the edition Ortus sanitatis (Strassburg: Johann Prüss, not after Oct. 21, 1497).


76 On the discovery of Madeira see Cortesão, “Descobrimentos no Atlântico” (see note 73), pp. 471–473; Cortesão, “O descobrimento” (see note 75); Verlinden, “Découverte et cartographie” (see note 73); and Gomes, El descubrimiento de Guinea y de las Islas Occidentales, pp. 78–79. See also Inácio Guerreiro and Luís de Albuquerque, “Cartografia antiga da Madeira, séculos XIV–XVI,” Actas do I Coloquio Internacional de Historia da Madeira 1986 (Funchal: Governo Regional da Madeira, 1989), Vol. 1. pp. 138–160; António Ferreira Serpa, “O Arquipélago da Madeira nos mapas e portulanos do século XVI,” Arquivo histórico da Madeira 1 (1931), pp. 125–138; and Armando Cortesão, A história do descobrimento das ilhas da Madeira por Roberto Machim em fins do século XIV = The Story of Robert Machim’s Discovery of the Madeira Islands Late in the XIV Century (Coimbra: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar, 1973) = Agrupamento de Estudos de Cartografia Antiga, Série separata, 85 (19 pp.), who concludes that the romance of Machim’s discovery of the island cannot be lightly dismissed as fiction; Machim’s story is told in Francisco Alcoforado, An Historical Relation of the First Discovery of the Isle of Madeira Written Originally in Portuguese by Don Francisco Alcafarado, who was one of the First Discoverers, thence Translated into French, and now made English (London: Printed for William Cademan, 1675). For a mid-sixteenth-century account of the discovery of Madeira see João de Barros, Da Asia de João de Barros: dos feitos, que os Portugueses fizeram no descobrimento, e conquista dos mares, e terras do Oriente (Lisbon: Livraria S. Carlos, 1973–77) = Vol. 1, Book 1, Chap. 3 = Vol. 1, pp. 29–36 in this edition (Decade 1 was first published in 1552).

77 On the dendrix see Isidore, Etymologiae 12.6.23; Albertus Magnus, De animalibus 24.1.42 in Hermann Stadler, ed., Albertus Magnus, De animalibus libri XXVI. nach der Cölner Urschrift (Münster: Aschendorff, 1916) = Beiträge zur Geschichte der Philosophie des Mittelalters, Vol. 15–16, Vol. 2, p. 1531; and Thomas of Cantimpré, Liber de natura rerum 7.30; Thomas’s work has been published as Liber de natura rerum (Berlin and New York: DeGruyter, 1973), and there is also a facsimile edition of Universidade de Granada MS C67 edited by Luis Garcia Ballester which includes a transcription of the Latin and translation into Spanish and English: De natura rerum (lib. IV–XII) (Granada: Universidade de Granada, 1973–74); in this MS the dendrix is on f. 64v. In bestiaries the dendrix appears only in so-called Third Family manuscripts, where the text merely echoes Isidore: Dentrix a multitudine dentium dictus [The dendrix is so named from its many teeth]. For discussion of the families of bestiary manuscripts see M. R. James, The Bestiary: A Reproduction in Full of MS li.4.26 in the University Library, Cambridge (Oxford: Roxburge Club, 1928), pp. 13–22.


80 From Luculentissima f. 38v: Fortunatae insulae quae modo Magnae Cañarme dicuntur: propter ingentes ac ferocissimos canes quos ipsae gignunt. Cibus illorum est panis ordeacius & caro caprarum: vinum non habent nisi aliunde importetur. Harum insularum sunt numero decem. The suggestion that the Canary Islands got their name from the dogs (canes) inhabiting them comes originally from Pliny 6.37.205.


82 See Verlinden, “Découverte et cartographie” (see note 73), p. 21.


84 José Ramos Coelho, Alguns documentos do Arquivo Nacional da Torre do Tombo acerca das navegações e conquistas portuguesas (Lisbon: Imprensa Nacional, 1892), pp. 27–28.


86 This map is reproduced in Oldham (see note 83) between pp. 194 and 195; for discussion of this atlas see Marina Emiliani, “Le carte nautiche dei Benincasa, cartografi anconetani,” Bollettino della Real Società Geografica Italiana 73 (1936), pp. 485–510, no. 10.

87 For discussion of formosa / Fernando Po see Raimundo José da Cunha Matos, Corografia
Notes 125

historica das ilhas de S. Tomé, Principe, Anno Bom, e Fernando Po (São Tomé: Imprensa Nacional, 1916); A. Teixeira da Mota, Topónimos de origem portuguesa na costa ocidental de África, desde o Cabo Bojador ao Cabo de Santa Caterina (Bissau, 1950), pp. 340–341; and João de Barros, Da Asia de João de Barros, Decade 1, Book 2, Chap. 2 = Vol. 1, pp. 141–151, esp. 145. The earliest map on which the island is named for its discoverer is the so-called "Columbus Map" of c. 1492 (Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Rés. Ge AA. 562), which is accessibly reproduced by Nebenzahl, Atlas of Columbus, pp. 22 and 24–25; on this map it is called ilha de fernão poo.

88 Robert Garfield, "A History of São Tomé Island, 1470–1655," PhD Dissertation, Northwestern University, 1971, p. 1: "The exact date of discovery is open to question, but the most commonly accepted one is 21 December 1470—St. Thomas’ Day—after whom, in keeping with Portuguese tradition, the island was named. The discoverers, Pero Escobar and João de Santarem, also found on the same voyage the islands of Annobon (1 January 1471) and Principe (17 January 1471)." See also Viriato Campos, "Os dias de descobrimento das ilhas de S. Tomé e Príncipe," Anais do Clube Militar Naval 7.9 (1970), pp. 454–483, reprinted in Elementos de história da ilha de S. Tomé (em comemoração do V centenário do descobrimento) (Lisbon: Centro de Estudos de Marinha, 1971), pp. 45–69; and Armando Cortesão, Descobrimento e cartografia das ilhas de S. Tomé e Príncipe (Coimbra: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar, 1971) = Agrupamento de Estudos de Cartografia Antiga, Série separata, 62 (18 pp. and 6 plates).


90 On the squatina see Pliny 9.40.78 and 9.67.143; Isidore 12.6.47, who calls it squatus; Thomas of Cantimpré, Liber de natura rerum 7.76, who calls it scatina.


92 The 1339 Dulcert chart is reproduced in Cristoforo Colombo e l’apertura degli spazi, Vol. 1, pp. 164–165, with descriptive text on pp. 162–163; it is reproduced at a larger scale in Gabriel Marcel, Choix de cartes et de mappemondes des XIVe et XVe siècles (Paris: E. Leroux, 1896); and in Ramon J. Pujades i Bataller, Les cartes portolanes: la representació medieval d’una mar socallada (Barcelona: Institut Cartogràfic de Catalunya, 2007), pp. 120–121 and on the accompanying DVD, number C8.

93 There is a good hand-drawn facsimile of the 1367 Pizzigani chart in Jomard, Les monuments de la géographie, nos. 44–49; and a photographic reproduction in Cristoforo Colombo e l’apertura degli spazi, Vol. 1 pp. 432–433. There is a good digital reproduction of the chart in Ramon J. Pujades i Bataller, Les cartes portolanes: la representació medieval d’una mar socallada (Barcelona: Institut Cartogràfic de Catalunya, 2007), on the accompanying DVD, number C13.


95 The northern polar regions of Behaim’s globe are illustrated in Fridtjof Nansen, In Northern Mists; Arctic Exploration in Early Times (New York: Frederick A. Stokes Co., 1911), Vol. 2, p. 288, as well as in the facsimile in gores that accompanies Ravenstein’s Martin Behaim.

96 Although the Inventio fortunata is lost, a summary of the work is preserved in a letter from Gerard Mercator to John Dee dated 1577, which has been edited and translated by E. G. R. Taylor, “A Letter Dated 1577 from Mercator to John Dee,” Imago Mundi 13 (1956), pp. 58–68. There are particularly clear representations of the geography of the Inventio fortunata


98 I develop this idea in my article "The Cartography, Geography, and Hydrography of the Southern Ring Continent" (see note 10), esp. pp. 125–126.

99 *Gronelandia quam & Engronelandiam vocant. Chersonesus est: dependet enim a terra inaccessibili a parte Septentrionis vel ignota propter glatiem. Ibidem est promontorium quod Nadhegrum dicitur: sub gra long. 26. usque ad .31. lati. vero .63.0. Vbi Spiritus malignus aereo corpore omnibus visibiliter apparat. Light is shed on the detail about the malignant spirit by a legend on Andreas Walpersperger's world map of 1448, where he mentions demons in Norway, explaining that they are trolls, but he says nothing about them being insubstantial like the *spiritus malignus* mentioned by Schön; for the legend on Walperger's map, see Konrad Kretschmer, "Eine neue mittelalterliche Weltkarte der vatikanischen Bibliothek," *Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde* 26 (1891), pp. 371–406, esp. p. 405; the article is reprinted in *Acta Cartographica* 6 (1969), pp. 237–272. A legend from a large fifteenth-century circular world map closely related to Walpersperger's, which legend is transcribed in Munich, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek CIL 14583, f. 277v, is still closer to what we find in Schön's *Luculentissima*; it reads *Item in regione ista sunt trolli sive cacodemones servientes hominibus et sunt spiritus*. The legend is transcribed in Dana Bennett Durand, *The Vienna-Klosterneuburg Map Corpus of the Fifteenth Century: A Study in the Transition from Medieval to Modern Science* (Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1952), p. 456, and see similar legends on his pp. 453 and 392. Another map in the same group, namely the *Zeitz mappamundi* of c. 1470, which is Zeitz, Bibliothek des Kollegiatstiftes Zeitz, MS Lat. Histor. 497, f. 49r, also has a legend in Norway which is close to what we find in Schön. It runs: *In Norwegia sunt multi trolli, spiritus vulgaret qui loquentur, comedunt, bibunt et percutiunt, nunquam tamen visi sunt.* The Zeitz map is reproduced in color, and the legends transcribed on pp. 72–77 of the accompanying commentary volume, in Werner Kreuer, *Monumenta cartographica: Tabulae mundi: Essener Bearbeitung von zwölf Tafeln der historischen Kartographie mit zwölf Vollfaksimilierungen* (Essen: Werner Kreuer, 1998).


101 The earliest appearance of northern pygmies on a map is in the toponym *pygmei maritimi* on Claudius Clavus's map of the northern regions of 1427 preserved in Nancy, Bibliothèque


103 From Luculentissima f. 18v: Ex mandato Serenissimi regis huius Emanuelis a Lisibona ad austrum noua terra in aphiarcia inuenitur: & exinde noua nauitagio in Indiam ad Chalicitum & auream chersonesus.

104 From Luculentissima f. 18v: Rex inclytus huius Ferdinandus de percepto suo quartam orbis partem fecit disquiri per Americum Vespuitum in oceano occidentali: vbi sylvestres omnino reperit homines nudo corpore incidentes.

105 From Luculentissima f. 56v: Vrbs premaxima est ad quam Theuthonici mercatoris laboriose perueniunt vbi magnus opes tum in argentum tum in preciosissimissimis pellibus esse fama est.


107 The name “Seven Castles” for Transylvania alludes to the seven fortresses which the descendants of Attila the Hun were said to have built here in the eighth century: see Piero Falchetta, *Fra Mauros World Map* (Turnhout: Brepols, 2006), p. 630. On Angelino Dulcert’s chart of 1339 the cartographer has drawn the seven castles representing Transylvania; this detail is reproduced in Krisztina Irás, “Hungary on Two Portolan Charts by Angelino Dulcert (1325/30, 1339),” *Imago Mundi* 59.2 (2007), pp. 223–231, esp. p. 226. The seven castles appear on other maps as well, for example the Vatican Borgia XVI metal mappamundi from the first half of the fifteenth century, which is illustrated in Marcel Destombes, *Mappemondes, A.D. 1200–1500* (Amsterdam: N. Israel, 1964), Plate 29.

108 From Luculentissima f. 19v: Olim ambae Baleares dictae In eis primitus repertus est usus fundarum. Schöner’s text on the Balearics is so short that he omits the reason for which the sling’s invention there is usually mentioned, namely, that the islands got their name (Balearics) from the fame of this invention, by way of the Greek verb ἢπειρεῖν, meaning “to throw, to hit.” This etymology is first mentioned by Servius (fourth century A.D.) in his commentary on Vergil, *Georgics* 1.309; it also appears in Isidore 14.6.44 and Vincent de Beauvais, *Speculum naturale*, Book 32, Chap. 21; it was copied from Vincent into the text *De locis ac mirabilibus mundi*, Chap. 21, which was printed in the 1486 Ulm and 1513 Strassburg editions of Ptolemy—the latter of which Schöner owned, though in general he seems to have made little use of the *De locis ac mirabilibus mundi* in connection with his 1515 globe. There is also a legend mentioning that the sling was first invented on “Minorga” (Menorca) on the Hereford mappamundi of c. 1285–1310: see Miller, *Mappaemundi*, Vol. 4, p. 21.


110 The claim that Sicily was once connected with Italy is mentioned for example by Servius in his commentary on Vergil’s *Aeneid* 3.414 = Sallust *Histories* frag. 22, and Isidore 13.18.3 and 14.6.34; for discussion of this idea in various classical authors see Edward Augustus Freeman, *The History of Sicily from the Earliest Times* (Oxford: The Clarendon Press, 1891–94), Vol. 1, Appendix 2, pp. 458–462, “The Breach Between Sicily and Italy.” This tradition is also mentioned by Vincent de Beauvais, *Speculum naturale*, Book 32, Chap. 20; it was copied from Vincent into the text *De locis ac mirabilibus mundi*, Chap. 20, which was printed in the 1486 Ulm and 1513 Strassburg editions of Ptolemy—the latter of which Schöner owned.
11 Thucydides 6.2 mentions an old tradition that the Cyclopes had lived on Sicily; this idea is also mentioned by Vincent de Beauvais, *Speculum naturale*, Book 32, Chap. 20; it was copied from Vincent into the text *De locis ac mirabilibus mundi*, Chap. 20, which was printed in the 1486 Ulm and 1513 Strassburg editions of Ptolemy—the latter of which Schöner owned.


14 Martellus’s world map in the London manuscript of his *Insularium illustratum*, which is conveniently reproduced in Nebenzahl, *Atlas of Columbus*, pp. 16–17, does not have a line indicating the equator, but we can determine the intended position of the equator by noting that in maps of this period, including Martellus’s map at Yale, the equator usually ran through the southern part of Taprobane in the Indian Ocean. The legend on the London maps reads: *hec est uera forma moderna affrice secundum descr[ionem] Portugalesium Inter mare mediterraneum et oceanum meridionalem.* Martellus’s world map in the Leiden MS of his *Insularium* (Leiden, Leiden University Library, MS Voss. Lat. F23, ff. 65v–66r) shows the same revised geography of Africa but lacks the explanatory legend; the map is discussed and illustrated in K. A. Kalkwiek, *“Three mappae mundi from the University Library in Leyden,”* *Janus* 62.1–3 (1975), pp. 17–41, esp. pp. 34–39. The world map in the Florence MS of his *Insularium* (Biblioteca Laurenziana, MS Plut. 29.25, ff. 66v–67r) also shows the corrected geography and lacks the legend; it is illustrated in Sebastianio Gentile, *Firenze e la scoperta dell’America: umanesimo e geografia nel ’400 fiorentino* (Florence: L. Olschki, 1992). Plate 45.


16 There are woodcuts of two globes in Schöner’s *Lucentissima*, one at the end of the unfoliated introductory section, and the other on f. 16r, and curiously both follow Ptolemy (or Waldseemüller) in their depiction of West Africa rather than Schöner’s beliefs as evidenced by his 1515 globe, as they show it extending well south of the equator.

17 The full citation of the 1562 edition of Ptolemy is *Geographia Cl. Ptolemaei Alexandrini: olim a Bilibaldo Pirckheimherio traslata, at nunc multis codicibus graecis colata, pluribusque in locis ad pristinam veritatem redacta a Josepho Moletio mathematico* (Venice: apud Vincentium Valgrisium, 1562), and this edition is available for download via http://gallica.bnf.fr.

18 For discussion of the coastal toponyms of West Africa, particularly on nautical charts, see Sophus Ruge, “Topographische Studien zu den portugiesischen Entdeckungen zu der Küsten Afrikas,” *Abhandlungen der Philosophisch-Historischen Classe der Königlich-Sächsischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 20.6 (1903), 110 pp., but there is little intersection between the names Ruge discusses and those on Schöner’s globe.

19 The first to sail past Cape Bojador, setting aside possible voyages in classical antiquity, especially that of the Carthaginian Hanno c. 500 BC. For discussion of these voyages see Duane W. Roller, *Through the Pillars of Herakles: Greco-Roman Exploration of the Atlantic* (New York and London: Routledge, 2006), pp. 23–25 (on the alleged circumnavigation of Africa by Phoenicians mentioned by Herodotus 4.42), and 29–43 (on Hanno); see also 95–104 (on Ophelas, mentioned by Strabo 2.5.7, and Polybius, mentioned by Pliny 5.1.8–11).

It is often said that the Pizzigani brothers on their nautical chart of 1367 (Parma, Biblioteca Palatina, Carta nautica no. 1612) mark Cape Bojador as *caput finis africae et terrae occidentalis*, (i.e. “cape which is the end of Africa and of the western land”), but this is not quite accurate: although the cape that bears this legend is all but certainly intended to represent Bojador, it is not labeled as such. The legend on the Catalan Atlas about *Cap de Finisterra occidental de Africa...* (transcribed in *Mapamundi del año 1375*, p. 34) is no doubt intended to describe the *cavo de Buyetder* (i.e. Bojador) a bit to the north, and this confirms that the legend on the Pizzigani map was intended to describe the unnamed Cape Bojador.

The Catalan Atlas is Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, MS Espagnol 30; the legend about Jaume Ferrer’s voyage is transcribed and translated in the commentary volume that accompanies one of the several facsimile editions of the atlas, *Mapamundi del año 1375* (Barcelona: S.A. Ebrisa, 1983), p. 33; a more recent edition is *El món i els dies: L’Atlès Cátala* (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1944–56), Vol. 3, pp. 284–289; G. Llompart i Moragues, “L’identitat de Jaume Ferrer el Navegant (1346),” *Memòries de la Real Acadèmia d’Estudis Històrics, Genealògics i Heràldics de Balears* 10 (2000), pp. 7–20, has documented that this explorer was named Giacomino Ferrario de Casamaveri, and was the son of Genovese who had settled in Mallorca, and that he was related to the cartographer Angelino Dulcert. Incidentally, the anonymous author of the *Libro del Conocimiento* of c. 1350 claimed to have made a sailing voyage to the Rio de Oro: *see El libro del conocimiento de todos los reinos = The Book of Knowledge of All Kingdoms*, ed. and trans. Nancy F. Marino (Tempe: Arizona Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies, 1999), Chaps. 77–79, pp. 56–61. See also E.G.R. Taylor, “Pactolus: River of Gold,” *Scottish Geographical Magazine* 44 (1928), pp. 129–144; and George H. T. Kimber, “The ‘ne plus ultra’ of the West African Coast in the Middle Ages,” *The Mariner’s Mirror* 20 (1934), pp. 280–292.


For discussion of the toponyms on Portuguese maps from this point south to Cabo da Verga from 1455 to 1507 see A. Teixeira da Mota, *Mar, além mar; estudos e ensaios de história e geografia* (Lisbon: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar, 1972), pp. 121–125; see also his pp. 206–212 and pp. 236–238.
128 See Gomes Eanes de Zurara (or Azurara), Chronica do descobrimento e conquista de Guiné (completed in 1453), published in Vol. 2 of Antonio J. Dias Dinis, Vida e obras de Gomes Eanes de Zurara (Lisbon: Divisão de Publicações e Biblioteca, Agência Geral das Colónias, 1949), Chap. 31, pp. 148–151, esp. 151; the text is translated into English by C. Raymond Beazley and Edgar Prestage as The Chronicle of the Discovery and Conquest of Guinea (London: Printed for the Hakluyt Society, 1889), Vol. 1, pp. 98–100. João de Barros, Da Asia de João de Barros: dos feitos, que os Portuguezes fizeram no descubrimento, e conquista dos mares, e terras do Oriente (Lisbon: Livraria S. Carlos, 1973–), Decade 1, Book 1, Chap. 9 = Vol. 1, pp. 70–75, esp. 74, says that the cape was discovered by Dinis Fernandes in 1445.


131 On Benincasa’s atlas of 1468 see Emiliani, “Le carte nautiche dei Benincasa” (see note 86), no. 10; for more discussion of the toponym Serra Lyon see A. Teixeira da Mota, Topónimos de origem portuguesa na costa ocidental de África, desde o Cabo Bojador ao Cabo de Santa Catarina (Bissau, 1950), pp. 208–209.

132 This chart at the Biblioteca Estense has been reproduced in facsimile with commentary by A. Fontoura da Costa, Uma carta náutica portuguesa, anônima, de “circa” 1471 (Lisbon: Ministério das Colónias, Divisão de Publicações e Propaganda, Agência Geral das Colónias, 1940); its dating has been more recently discussed (with an illustration of the map) by Alfredo Pinheiro Marques, “The Dating of the Oldest Portuguese Charts,” Imago Mundi 41 (1989), pp. 87–97, esp. 87–90. It has now been published in facsimile as Portolano CGA5c: Carta nautica delle coste atlantiche, 1472 (Modena: Il Bulino Edizioni d’Arte, 2004), and a high-resolution digital image of the map has been published on the CD-ROM titled Antichi planisferi e portolani: Modena, Biblioteca Estense Universitaria (Modena: Il Bulino; and Milan: Y. Press, 2004).


134 The history of the toponym tres pontas is traced by A. Teixeira da Mota, Topónimos de origem portuguesa na costa ocidental de África, desde o Cabo Bojador ao Cabo de Santa Catarina (Bissau, 1950), pp. 272–273.


136 The legend about Elmina Castle on the Cantino map is transcribed and translated in Portugáliae monumenta cartographica Vol. 1, p. 12: ...doonde træcm ao muyto escelente principe dom manuell Rey de portugall cada anno doze caravelas com ouro fiaze cada caravera hu a outra XXV mill pesos douro val cada pesse quinhentos reaes z mais traem muytos escavos z pimento z outras cousas de muyto proueito. —...whence they bring to the most excellent prince Dom Manuel King of Portugal in every year twelve caravels with gold; each caravel brings twenty-five thousand weights of gold, each weight being worth five hundred reals, and they further bring many slaves and pepper and other things of much profit."
See Inácio Guerreiro, *A carta náutica de Jorge de Aguiar de 1492* (Lisbon: Academia de Marinha and Edições Inapa, 1992). The chart is also discussed and illustrated in Alfredo Pinheiro Marques, “The Dating of the Oldest Portuguese Charts,” *Imago Mundi* 41 (1989), pp. 87–97, esp. pp. 93–95; the map is New Haven, Yale University, Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library, 30cea/1492, and a high-resolution image of it is available on the Library’s internet site. A toponym referring to the mine, but not to the castle, first appears (a mina do irrigo) on the c. 1471 nautical chart in Modena which I just mentioned; see Mota, *Topónimos de origem portuguesa*, pp. 274–276.


A legend similar to Waldseemüller’s appears in Egypt on Angelino Dulcert’s chart of 1339: *Egiptus. Nota quod Egiptus habet deserta mala in quibus sunt multa animalia monstruosa. Ibi pari, tirigides, basilichis, aspides et serpentes orbiles et elefantes.* Similar legends appear on Angelino Dalorto’s chart of 1325/30 (Florence, Archivio Corsini) and the Pizzigani map of 1367 (Parma, Biblioteca Palatina, Carta nautica no. 1612); the legend on the latter map is transcribed in Mario Longhena, “La carta del Pizigano del 1367 (posseduta dalla Biblioteca Palatina di Parma),” *Archivio storico per le province Parmensi*, series 4, Vol. 5 (1953), pp. 25–130, esp. pp. 81–82. Given the distance between Egypt and the location of the similar legend in Central Africa on Waldseemüller’s map, it is difficult to know whether the legends on the nautical charts were the source of the latter. Incidentally the Dalorto chart is reproduced in *The Portolan chart of Angellino de Dalorto, MCCCXXV, in the collection of Prince Corsini at Florence* (London: Royal Geographical Society, 1929), and in Ramon I. Pujades i Bataller, *Les cartes portolanes: la representació medieval d’una mar solcada* (Barcelona: Institut Cartogràfic de Catalunya, 2007), pp. 114–115 and on the accompanying DVD, number C7.


with serpents and exotic creatures in the manuscript of *Les Merveilles du Monde* which is Paris, BnF, MS fr. 22971, which is reproduced by Anne-Caroline Beaugendre in *Les merveilles du Monde, ou Les secrets de l'histoire naturelle* (Paris: Bibliothèque nationale de France, 1996), p. 32; in the manuscript of this same work which is New York, Morgan Library MS M. 461, f. 26v, reproduced by Beaugendre, p. 84, more monstrous races are represented.


146 Behaim’s legend about this Wise Man is transcribed and translated by Ravenstein, *Martin Behaim*, p. 96: *das konikreich der heiligen drei konik einer von saba*—“The kingdom of one of the Three Holy Kings, him of Saba.” For additional discussion of the lands from which the Three Wise Men were thought to have come see A.V. Williams Jackson, “The Magi in Marco Polo and the Cities in Persia from which they came to Worship the Infant Christ,” *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 26 (1905), pp. 79–83.

147 From Luculentissima f. 39r: Habesch regnum ex vtraque parte Nili flu. cuius rex & populus christiam profuturitur fidem. Sunt sub dominio presbiteri Ioannis Indiae.


153 Transcribed and translated in Portuigalae monumenta cartographica, Vol. 1, p. 12: Aqui he o Rey de magnicongo o quall Rey mando Rogar ao Rey don Juã que de tem que mandasse la freires porque elle se queria tornar christam z el Rey os mandou certos frades dos pedricadores z el Rey z la Reyna se tor...am xaos z os multos dos de seu Reyno daqui z este Rey trata com os da ilha de santo thome z dam escravos por cousas de pouco preço—"Here is the King of Manicongo, who sent to beseech King Dom João, whom God may keep, that he should send there friars, because he wanted to become a Christian, and the King sent certain friars of the Order of Preachers, and the King and Queen as well as many of their kingdom hence became Christians; this King trades with those who are in the island of S. Tomé, and they give slaves for things of little value."
155 The Henricus Martellus map in question is that in his Insularum Illustratum, London, British Library Add. MS 15760, ff. 68v–69r, conveniently reproduced in Nebenzahl, Atlas of Columbus, pp. 16–17: Ravenstein, "The Voyages of Diogo Cão" (see note 154) indicates the C. S. Laurenci on his tracing of the map; for the name on the Cantino map see Ravenstein’s tracing of it and also Stevenson, Marine World Chart, p. 102.
157 Transcribed and translated in Portuigalae monumenta cartographica, Vol. 1, p. 12: Quillria—El Rey desta cidade he Rey muyto nobre z senhora tuda esta costa s. daqui Fasta çaffa z he senhor de moçambique z de çaffa he muyto abundoso douro z de outras cousas—"Kilwa: The King of this city is a very noble King and rules all this coast, to wit, from here to Sofala; it is very abundant in gold and other things." The article by A. Teixeira da Mota, "Cartografìa antiga de Sofala," Monumenta (Comissão dos Monumentos Nacionais de Moçambique) 9 (1973), pp. 5–18, also published as offprint 87 (1973) by the Centro de Estudos de Cartografìa Antiga, covers maps of the city dating from 1560 onwards.
159 The legend on Waldseemüller’s 1507 map which is similar to the descriptions of Záfala on the Cantino and Caverio maps: hic habitur multa habundancia de auro quam de alio met allo—"Here there is a great abundance of gold, [more] than of other metal."
160 The legend on the Cantino map is in Portuigalae monumenta cartographica, Vol. 1, p. 12: Caffalla—Aquí he a mjna douro em que ay muyta abúdica delle mais quem em outra ninhua parte


"See Ravenstein, *The Voyages of Diogo Cão* (see note 154), p. 636 and also p. 653, s.v. "Golfo or Angra de Aldeas."


See Stevenson, *Marine World Chart,* p. 106; and see Ravenstein, "The Voyages of Diogo Cão" (see note 154), p. 655.


Some discussion of the division between Europe and Asia is provided by F. G. Hahn, "Zur Geschichte der Grenze zwischen Europa und Asien," *Mitteilungen des Vereins für Erdkunde zu
Notes 135


There is a good discussion of Greek ideas about the Black Sea in Stephanie West, “The Most Marvellous of all Seas: The Greek Encounter with the Euxine,” Greece and Rome 50.2 (2003), pp. 151–167.


178 Hyrcania regio aspera syluis est & copiosa feris immanibus: Tigribusqve & pardis Gignit etiam aues que Hyrcane dicuntur: quorum pennae noctu perlucent. In ea vitem vini metretam ferre dicitur. Triticum de lapso e culmis fructu denuo renasci. In arboribus apes operari: & mella de frondibus fluere: Haec Strabo. The beginning of the text is from Isidore 14.3.33; the part about the bird is from Isidore 14.4.4; the passage in Strabo is 2.1.14.

179 Waldseemüller’s legend runs: hic pistrix reperitur mire magnitudinis habitat in cavernas taciens spinas in venatores et canes.

180 The main part of Thomas of Cantimpré’s text runs: Istrix, ut dicit Solinus, bestia est que vulgo apud nos porcus spinosus dicitur. Hoc animal circa marina habitat; in cavernis vero montium non nunquam, quando scilicet iuxta marina refugium non habet. Sicut Plinius dicit, hybernis mensibus producitur, estate latet. In terra et in aqua potenter valet. Huic bestie terga iaculis hispida sunt, quius iaculis plerumque laxatis iaculatione voluntaria canes vel homines vulneret proximantes.—"The porcupine, according to Solinus, is the animal that is commonly called the prickly pig. It lives near water, but when it cannot find a place of refuge near water, it hides in caves in the mountains. As Pliny says, it comes out during the winter months, but hides during the summer. It is powerful both on land and in water. The backs of these animals are covered with quills that are usually relaxed, but which they can shoot so as to wound men and dogs who are pursuing them." I have modified the translation from that in Thomas of Cantimpré, De natura rerum (lib. IV-XII), ed. Luis García Ballester (Granada: Universidad de Granada, 1973-74), Vol. 2, p. 263.

181 Incidentally the porcupine hunt mentioned in Marco Polo is illustrated in Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale de France, MS français 2810, f. 18r. Paris, BN, MS français 2810 is a famous, richly illustrated manuscript of Marco Polo’s Livre des merveilles and of John Mandeville’s Travels; the manuscript was produced in the early fifteenth century for John the Fearless, Duke of Burgundy. The illustrations in this manuscript are reproduced in black and white in Henri Omont, ed., Livre des merveilles, Marco Polo, Odoric Pordenone, Mandeville, Hayton, etc. (Paris: Berthaud, 1907); all of the illustrations of Polo (ff. 1–96) have been reproduced in a more recent facsimile, Marco Polo, Das Buch der Wunder = Le livre des merveilles (Luzern: Faksimile Verlag, 1995), which is accompanied by a volume of commentary; all of the illustrations of Polo are more accessibly reproduced in Marie-Thérèse Gousset, ed., Le Livre des merveilles du monde (Paris: Bibliothèque de l’image, 2002), where the illustration of the porcupine hunt is on p. 33. For general discussion of the illustrations in this manuscript and their relationship with Polo’s text see Rudolf Wittkower, “Marco Polo and the Pictorial Tradition of the Marvels of the East,” in Oriente Poliano: Studi e conferenze tenute all’Is. M. E. O. in occasione del VII centenario dell nascita di Marco Polo (1254–1954) (Rome: Istituto Italiano per il Medio e Estremo Oriente, 1957), pp. 155–172.


184 In Yule’s translation in The Book of Ser Marco Polo these passages are at Vol. 2, pp. 484–485, and Vol. 1, p. 269, respectively.

185 The Martellus map in the British Library is conveniently reproduced in Nebenzahl, Atlas of Columbus, pp. 16–17.

187 The Henricus Martellus map is in his Insularium Illustratum, London, British Library Add. MS 15760, ff. 68v–69r; it is conveniently illustrated in Nebenzhal, Atlas of Columbus, pp. 16–17.


189 The legends on Waldseemüller’s map are: desertum magnum silvarum ubi reperiuntur diversa animalia [A large wilderness of woods where various animals are found]; tigri leopardi linces leones ursi albi ferocissimi [tigers leopards lynxes lions ferocious polar bears].

190 In Yule’s translation of Marco Polo, The Book of Ser Marco Polo, the passage is in Vol. 2, p. 480.


192 The Zeitz mappamundi is reproduced in color, in Werner Kreuer, Monumenta cartographica: Tabulae mundi: Essener Bearbeitung von zwolf Tafeln der historischen Kartographie mit zwolf Vollfaksimilierungen (Essen: Werner Kreuer, 1998), with all of the legends and toponyms transcribed by Anna-Dorothee von den Brincken, and translated into German by Karl Wüllenweber, on pp. 72–77 of the accompanying commentary volume. The map is also reproduced, and the legends translated into English, by Heinrich Winter, “A Circular Map in a Ptolemaic MS,” Imago Mundi 10 (1953), pp. 15–22.

193 The text from Schönerr’s Luculentissima fl. 50v–51r: Serica regio. In hac lana de arboribus col- ligitur: vnde sericum praeparatur. Vnde de eius incolis dicit Poeta. Ignoti facie: sed noti vellere seres. Mites sunt inter se quietissimi: reliquorum mortalium coetus refugiunt: absque aegritudine pluri- mum temporis durantes vitam finiunt. Part of this including the quotation from the poet comes from Isidore 9.2.40; part of the rest comes from Solinus 51.

194 I did not find the article by Thomas W. Kingsmill, “The Serica of Ptolemy and its Inhabi- tants,” Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, China Branch, Shanghai 19.2 (1886), pp. 43–60, to be very enlightening.

195 Behaim’s legend about this Wise Man is transcribed and translated by Ravenstein, Martin Behaim, p. 95: der heiligen drei konik einer aufjndia - “One of the Three Holy Kings of India”; I think “One of the Three Holy Kings, from India” would be clearer.

196 From Luculentissima, f. 51r: Oechardus flu. insignis ex montibus Casus dilabens variis fontibus: deinde transiens ad Boream in mari Septentrionali finitur.


198 Incidentally men are represented riding deer (reindeer) in Scandinavia on Mecia de Viladestes’s chart of 1413; the anonymous nautical chart which is Florence, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, Portolano 16 (ca. 1439–1460); the Catalan Estense map (c. 1460), and the Vatican Borgia XVI metal mappamundi from the first half of the fifteenth century. The Mecia de Viladestes chart and Portolano 16 are reproduced in Ramon J. Pujades i Bataller, Les cartes portolanes: la representación medieval d’una mar solcada (Barcelona: Institut Cartogràfic de Catalunya, 2007), pp. 202–203 and 270–271, and on the accompanying DVD, numbers C30 and C41, respectively; the Borgia map is described and reproduced in Marcel Destombes, Mappe- mondes, A.D. 1200–1500 (Amsterdam: N. Israel, 1964), pp. 239–241 and Plate 29; see also N.A.E. Nordenskiöld, “Om ett aftryck från XV:de seklet af den i metall grav- erade världskarta, som förvarats i kardinal Stephan Borgias museum i Velletri, Med 1 fac-


201 The Caramoran River is illustrated in Paris, BnF, MS français 2810, f. 51r, which image is reproduced in Gousset, *Le Livre des merveilles du monde*, p. 64.

202 From Luculentissima f. 53v: *Chayra proutintia continet septem regna: est sub domino magni Cham: & sunt idolatae: Ibi Colubri longitudine decem pedum.*

203 From Luculentissima f. 53v: *Iudaei clause morantur inter duos montes maximos: quibus & Oceano Orientali optime a natura muniuntur: sunt gentes feroxissimae: & adiuicem se deuorant non parcentibus etiam amicis.*

204 On the appearance in this legend of Gog and Magog on the one hand and the ten exiled tribes of the Jews on the other see D. J. A. Ross, *Alexander historiatus: A Guide to Medieval Illustrated Alexander Literature* (Frankfurt am Main: Athenäum, 1988), pp. 34–35; the version involving the ten tribes was apparently the invention of Petrus Comestor in his *Historia Scholastica Lib.* Esther 5.


206 Nordenskiöld, "Om ett aftryck" (see note 198), p. 91, transcribes the two legends. The first runs: *Magog in istis duabus sunt gentes magni ut gigantes pleni omnium malorum morum. Quos iudeos artaxor rex collecta de omnibus partibus persarum*; and the second: *Provincia gog in qua fuerunt tudei inclusi tempore artaxori regis persarum.* Andrew Gow says that this map, from the first half of the fifteenth century, is the first in which the peoples are described as *tudei clausi*, in his "Gog and Magog on mappaemundi and Early Printed World Maps: Orientalizing Ethnography in the Apocalyptic Tradition," *Journal of Early Modern History* 2.1 (1998), pp. 61–88, esp. p. 78.


208 In Yule's translation of Marco Polo (*The Book of Ser Marco Polo*, Vol. 1, p. 281) we have "fine churches" rather than "three churches," but Yule used a combination of different manuscript sources, and most important manuscripts agree that there were three churches. For example manuscript F, which is Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France MS fr. 1116, and which dates from the early fourteenth century, has been edited by Luigi Foscolo Benedetto as *II milione, prima edizione integrale* (Florence: L.S. Olschki, 1928), and in Chap. 73, p. 60, has "tribos yglise de criestiens nestorin"; and similarly manuscript Z which is Toledo, Archivio
The province of Tangut is illustrated in Paris, BnF, MS français 2810, ff. 22v–23r, which images are reproduced in Gousset, *Le Livre des merveilles du monde*, pp. 38–39.

For the relevant legends on Fra Mauro’s world map see Falchetta, *Fra Mauro’s World Map*, *2315* (p. 599) and *2321* (p. 601). The *polisacus* or Pulsanghin River, and its bridge which is mentioned by Polo, is illustrated in Paris, BnF, MS français 2810, f. 49r, which image is reproduced in Gousset, *Le Livre des merveilles du monde*, p. 62.


The passage in Hildebert’s *Historia de Mahumete* may be found in *Patriologia Latina* Vol. 171, Cols. 1364–1365; the legend on the Dulcert chart, to quote one example, reads *In ciuita ista est archa legis Machometi qui permanet in aerem per virtutem calamine*—“In this city is the casket of the law of Mohammed which is suspended in the air by the force of a magnet.”


See Horstmann’s edition of the *Historia trium regum*, pp. 226–227 in the Latin text, and pp. 45–46 in the English translation. Behaim follows John of Hildesheim, for his legend on this Wise Man, whom he does not quite name, places him in Tarsis. Ravenstein, *Martin Behaim*, p. 95, translates and transcribes the legend: *der heiligen drei konik einer aus tarsis genant*—“One of the Three Holy Kings of Tarsis, called...”; I would translate “Of the Three Holy Kings, the one of Tarsis is called...” John of Hildesheim was no doubt inspired to locate one of the Three Kings in Tarsis based on Psalms 72:10–11: reges Tharsis et insulae munera offerent reges Arabum et Saba dona adducent et adorabunt eum omnes reges omnes gentes servient ei.”

See Kretschmer, “Eine neue mittelalterliche Weltkarte” (see note 186), pp. 395–397.

Marco Polo 1.13 says that the Three Wise Men departed from Saba on their journey to Jerusalem, and this scene is illustrated in Paris, BnF, MS français 2810, f. 11v, which is reproduced in Gousset, *Le Livre des merveilles du monde*, p. 25.

ros: dos feitos, que os Portuguezes fizeram no descubrimento, e conquista dos mares, e terras do Oriente (Lisbon: Livraria S. Carlos, 1973–), Decade 2, Book 7, Chap. 8 = Vol. 4, pp. 233–237 in this edition (Decade 2 was first published in 1553).


222 For general discussion of the cartographic history of the Gulf see Reza Mohammad Sahab, Persian Gulf in Old Maps: Selected Maps of the Persian Gulf Throughout History (Tehran: Sahab Geographic & Drafting Institute, 2005).


225 From Luculentissima f. 52r: Sirastrena regio, quae nunc Cambaya dicitur: est ad ostia Indi flum. sita. Agriophagi allo nomine Cicopletes dicit: habent vnum oculum in fronte.

226 The legend is transcribed and translated in Portugaliae Monumenta Cartographica, Vol. 1, p. 12: Cambaya esta o norte em xi graos ë ma aqi ha laquar z panos finos de toda sorte z figuos passados z huvas z, emçe z almiquz z ambre z alojofar que tudo vem de dentro polo o seritam de caireto—"Cambay lies in xi degrees north; here there are lac, fine cloth of all kinds and dried figs and grapes and incense and amber and seed pearls; all of which are carried from the interior (ä)." The city is depicted in a miniature in Paris, BnE MS francs 2810, f. 86v which is reproduced in Gousset, Le Livre des merveilles du monde, p. 84; there is a brief early sixteenth-century account of the city in Lodovico di Varthema, The Travels of Ludovico di Varthema in Egypt, Syria, Arabia Deserta and Arabia Felix, Persia, India, and Ethopia. A.D. 1503 to 1508, trans. John Winter Jones and George Percy Badger (London: Printed for the Hakluyt Society, 1863), pp. 105–107.


228 From Portugaliae Monumenta Cartographica, Vol. 1, p. 12: aque he caleput hua muito nobre cidade descoberta por el muy escaricido pripe Rey dom manuel Rey de Portugal aquey ay muyto menxuy de sua natureca (ä) z pimenta z outras muitas mercadorias que bem de muitas partes s. canela gengibre cravo ençenso sandalos z todas sortes de especiería z pedras de grande valor z perlas z alojofar—"Here is Calicut, a most noble city discovered by the most illustrious prince King Dom Manuel King of Portugal: there is much benzoyn of its nature (ä) and pepper and many other kinds of merchandise coming from many parts, to wit, cinnamon, ginger, cloves, incense, sandalwood and all kinds of spices and stones of great value and pearls and seed pearls."


MS 15268, *Li livre des ansiennes estoires*, c. 1285, f. 214v; The Hague, Koninklijke Bibliotheek, 78 D 38 II, a History Bible of c. 1430, f. 79r; The Hague, Koninklijke Bibliotheek, 78 D 39, a History Bible of c. 1467, f. 374v, and many others: see the index in D.J.A. Ross, *Illustrated Medieval Alexander-Books in Germany and the Netherlands: A Study in Comparative Iconography* (Cambridge: Modern Humanities Research Association, 1971); and also the brief discussion in Wittkower, "Marco Polo and the Pictorial Tradition" (see note 181), pp. 167–169, with illustrations.


237 In Horstmann’s edition this is p. 213; the name *Victorialis* is not used in the English translation in Horstmann’s edition (it would be on pp. 8–9). For discussion of the *Mons Victorialis* see Mario Bussaglia and Maria Grazia Chiappoli, *I Re Magi: realtà storica e tradizione magica* (Milan: Rusconi, 1985), pp. 139–154.

238 In Horstmann’s edition this is with an English translation on pp. 118–121.

239 I did not find Paul Wheatley’s *The Golden Khersonese: Studies in the Historical Geography of the Malay Peninsula before A.D. 1500* (Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1973), to be very helpful.

240 From *Luculentissima* f. 54r: *Murfuli regio: in cuius montibus lapides inueniuntur preciosi Adamantes sed periculosum est propter serpentes maximos quorum ibi est maxima multitudo. etiam post pluuias vadunt homines ad flumina que veniunt de montibus: & deficiente aqua in arena inueniunt adaman tes.*


“Marco Polo et les aigles chercheurs des diamants,” pp. 491–496, in the commentary volume accompanying Marco Polo, Das Buch der Wunder = Le livre des merveilles (Lucern: Faksimile Verlag, 1995). There is also a curious image of Mursulil illustrating Chap. 63 of Lorenz Fries, Usllegung der Mercarthen oder Cartha Marina (Strassburg: Johannes Grüninger, 1525), in which the Indians have decorated their bodies with the gems; for discussion see Hildegard Binder Johnson, Carta Marina: World Geography in Strassburg, 1525 (Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1963), pp. 110–111.


244 See Ravenstein, Martin Behaim, p. 95.


246 The legend on the Cantino map, from Portugaliae Monumeta Cartographica, Vol. 1, p. 13, runs: nagaingoy aquă a tudo o que atras he nomeado z Rubis z outras pedras de grande valor—“Nagasingoy: here there is what is said before and rubies and other stores of great value.” Suárez, Early Mapping of Southeast Asia, p. 111, identifies this city with Lugar in southern Thailand.

247 From Portugaliae Monumeta Cartographica, Vol. 1, p. 13: madagarir aqui linaloe z almjaçuer z menjoim z estoqae z outras muitas mercadarias—“Madagarir: here lignaloes and musk and benzoin and storax and much other merchandise.”


249 On St. Thomas’s activities and death in India see Marco Polo 3.18; Wright, Geographical Lore, pp. 74, 275, and 278; W. R. Philipps, “The Connection of St. Thomas the Apostle with India,” The Indian Antiquary 32 (1903), pp. 1–15 and 145–160; and Luis Filipe Ferreira Reis Thomaz, “A lenda de S. Tomé Apóstolo e a expansão portuguesa,” Lusitânia Sacra, 2e série, Vol. 3 (1991), pp. 349–418, reprinted in Separatas do Centro de Estudos de História e Cartografia Antiga, no. 233 (Lisbon: Instituto de Investigação Científica Tropical, 1992). There is an illustration of St. Thomas’s shrine in Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS Bodley 264, f. 266v, and high-resolution images from this manuscript are available on the Bodleian’s internet site.

250 From Portugaliae Monumeta cartographica, Vol. 1, p. 13: malaqua em esta cidade ha todas as mercadarias que vem a qualiquet .s. crauo z benjoym z lanhaloe z samdalos estoqae z Rhubarbo z marfim z pedras preciosas de muita valia z perlas z almjaçuer z porcelanas finas z outras muitas mercadarias todas a mor parte vem de fora contra a trra de chins—“Malaqua: in this city there is all the merchandise that comes to Calicut, to wit, cloves and benzoin and lingaloes and saldwood, storax and thebarb and ivory and precious stones of great value and pearls and musk and fine porcelain and much other merchandise; most of it comes from outside, on the side of the land of the Chinese.” There are early sixteenth-century accounts of Malacca in Varthema, The Travels of Ludovico di Varthema, trans. John Winter Jones and George Percy Badger (London: Printed for the Hakluyt Society, 1863), pp. 223–228; and Epistola potissimae ac inuitissimae Emanuelli regis Portugaliae & Algarbiorum &c. de victoriis habitis in India & Malacha ad s. in Christo patrem et dominum nostrum Leonem X pont. maximum (Rome: Iacobum Mazochium, [1513?]); for a mid-sixteenth-century description of Malacca see João de Barros, Da Asia de João de Barros: dos feitos, que os Portuguezes fizeram no descubrimento, e conquista dos mares, e terras do Oriente (Lisbon: Livraria S. Carlos, 1973–), Decade 2, Book 6, Chap. 1 = Vol. 4, pp. 1–27.


252 There is an illustration of the Kingdom of Lar in the MS of Marco Polo which is Paris, BnF, MS français 2810, f. 83r, and it is reproduced in Gousset, Le Livre des merveilles du monde, p. 84.


255 The legends on the Cantino map which locate sandalwood in the Malay Peninsula are transcribed and translated in Portugaliae monumanta cartographica, Vol. 1, pp. 12–13; for the legends on the Caverio map see Stevenson, Marine World Chart, pp. 112–113. For discussion of early trade in sandalwood see John Villiers, “As derradeiras do mundo: The Dominican Mission and the Sandalwood Trade in the Lesser Sunda Islands in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries,” in Luís de Albuquerque and Ignácio Guerreiro, eds., Il seminario internacional de historia indo-portuguesa (Lisbon: Instituto de investigación científica tropical and Centro de estudios de historia e cartografia antigua, 1985), pp. 571–600.

256 From Luculentissima f. 54r: Coylu regio: ibi morant christiani & iudaei: & idolatrae. habent linguam propriam: Rex nulli tributarius. ibi omnia genera specierum.


258 Waldseemüller’s legend on Prester John runs: Hic dominatur ille bonus rex et dominus qui vocatur prester iohannes. dominus toctis Indie Orientalis et meridionalis et omnes reges Indie sub eius dominio sunt et in omnibus montibus Indie reperientur lapides preciosi de omni genere et de omni genere specierum—“Here rules that good king and lord who is called Prester John. He is the lord of all eastern and southern India, and all of the kings of India are under his rule. In all of the mountains of India are found precious stones of all types and all sorts of spices.” For more on Prester John see Hallberg, L’Extrême Orient, pp. 281–285, s.v. “Johannes Presbyter”; Ulrich Knefelkamp, Die Suche nach dem Reich des Priesterkönigs Johannes. Dargestellt anhand von Reiseberichten und anderen ethnographischen Quellen des 12. bis 17. Jahrhunderts (Gelsenkirchen: Müller, 1986); and Charles F. Beckingham and Bernard Hamilton, eds., Prester John, the Mongols, and the Ten Lost Tribes (Aldershot, Hampshire, and Brookfield, VT: Variorum, 1996).

259 See Ravenstein, Martin Behaim, p. 86.

260 For discussion of Lama Lake see Suárez, Early Mapping of Southeast Asia, pp. 107 and 152–153; it should be noted that Waldseemüller indicates that pearls are gathered from Oman lacus in northern Asia; the fishing of pearls from the lake mentioned by Polo is illustrated in Paris, BnF, MS français 2810, f. 54r, reproduced in Gousset, Le Livre des merveilles du monde, p. 66; and also in the manuscript of Marco Polo which is New York, Pierpont Morgan Library MS M. 723, f. 175v; this image can be viewed through the Morgan Library’s online catalog.


263 From Luculentissima f. 54v: Quian flu. ortum habens ad radices montium Cyambae prouintiae: per ora quattuor effussus: modo in stagna se fundens modo in angustias resorbens: in orientalem oceanum ejufiditur.

265 The city is illustrated in Paris, BnF, MS français 2810, f. 67r, which is reproduced in Gousset, Le Livre des merveilles du monde, p. 74; it is also illustrated in Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS Bodley 264, f. 257r, and less impressively in London, British Library Royal MS 19.D.i, f. 113r. See also A. C. Moule, "Marco Polo's Description of Quinsai," Toung Pao 33 (1937), pp. 105–128.


267 From Portugaliae Monumenta Cartographica, Vol. 1, p. 13: quirittiria esta o norte en xix pulgadas—Quiritiria aquj ha muta seda z cera z almjzquer z menjoym z estoraque z Robis z outras pedras de mutas sortes—"Quiritiria lies xix inches north—Quiritiria, here there is much silk and wax and musk and benzoin and storax and rubies and other stones of many kinds." The legend on the Caverio map is very similar; see Stevenson, Marine World Chart, pp. 113–114.

268 It should be mentioned that both Schönér's leviathan and the leviathan in the Hortus sanitatis are quite similar to medieval depictions of the serra: see G. C. Druce, "The Legend of the Serra or Saw-Fish," Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries 31 (1919), pp. 20–35, particularly the illustrations from British Library, MS Sloane 3544, Oxford, Merton College MS 240, and London, Sion College (the latter MS now Los Angeles, Paul Getty Museum, MS Ludwig XV 4). For more on the serra see Claude Lecouteux, Les monstres dans la littérature allemande du Moyen Âge: contribution à l'étude du merveilleux médiéval (Göppingen: Kümmerle, 1982), Vol. 2, pp. 242–243.

269 Domenico Silvestri discusses Mene in his De insulis et earum proprietatibus, an encyclopedia of the world's islands written between 1385 and 1410; this work was edited by C. Pecoraro in Atti della Accademia di scienze, lettere e arti di Palermo 14.2 (1954), pp. 1–319; and now there is a new edition with a Spanish translation by José Manuel Montesdeoca, Los islarios de la época del humanismo: el 'De Insulis' de Domenico Silvestri, edición y traducción (La Laguna: Servicio de Publicaciones Universidad de La Laguna, 2004); the text on Mene is on pp. 382–385 in Montesdeoca's edition.


271 There are woodcuts of two globes in Schönér's Luculentissima, one at the end of the unfoliated introductory section, and the other on f. 16r, and both are oriented so that they show the southern Indian Ocean and the island of Madagascar, but the island of S. Laurentii appears on neither. Schönér was evidently content to use a pre-existing woodcut rather than create a new one which more accurately reflected his geographical beliefs.

272 Sancti Laurentii insula hac nova navigatone in gradibus elevationum .23.30. obseruata: mire magnitudinis cernitur. Also the rubric to Schönér's description of the voyage speaks of terrae ad austrum inuente, "lands discovered to the South."


274 Waldseemüller's legend on the orcha: Hic cernitur orcha mirabile monstrum marinum ad modum solis cum reverberat cuius figura vix describi potest nisi quod est pelle mollis et carne in mensa—"Here is seen the orcha, an extraordinary sea monster which is like the sun when it beats down; its appearance can hardly be described except that its skin is soft and it is a huge mass of flesh." The "s" in "solis" is extremely faint, rather like the "n" in "marinum." On the orcha see Pliny 9.5.12–13, Thomas of Cantimpré 6.39, and the Hortus sanitatis, "De piscibus" Chap. 64.

275 For a brief account of Lopes de Sequeira's life see Vitor Rodrigues, "Diogo Lopes de Sequeira," Dicionário de História dos Descobrimentos Portugueses, ed. Luís de Albuquerque (Lisbon: Caminho, 1994), Vol. 2, pp. 981–982. For an account of Lopes de Sequeira's voyage of
1508 see João de Barros, *Da Asia de João de Barros: dos feitos, que os Portuguezes fizeram no descubrimento, e conquista dos mares, e terras do Oriente* (Lisbon: Livraria S. Carlos, 1973–), Decade 2, book 4, cap. 2 = Vol. 3, pp. 391–402 in this edition; Decade 2 was first published in 1553; there is also a shorter account in pp. 107–109 of António Galvão, *The Discoveries of the World, from their First Original unto the Year of Our Lord 1555*, trans. Richard Hakluyt (London: Printed for the Hakluyt Society, 1862) = Works Issued by the Hakluyt Society, 30; this edition includes the Portuguese text of the original edition of Lisbon, 1563. Ronald Bishop Smith, *Diogo Lopes de Sequeira* (Lisbon: Silvas, 1975), pp. 35–39, transcribes a letter Lopes de Sequeira wrote dated August 19, 1508, from the island of São Lourenço (i.e. Madagascar) to Jorge de Aguiar. In *Livre de Lisuarte de Abreu* (New York, Pierpont Morgan Library, MS M. 525, compiled between 1558 and 1565), there is portrait of Lopes de Sequeira on f. 6r, and a watercolor painting of his fleet of 1509 on ff. 27v–28r; this manuscript has been reproduced in facsimile as *Livre de Lisuarte de Abreu* (Lisbon: Comissão Nacional para as Comemorações dos Descobrimentos Portugueses, 1992). Lopes de Sequeira is also mentioned in Luís de Camões' *Lusiads* 10.52.


277 On Zenobia see Paulys Real-Encyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft, Series 2, Vol. 10, Col. 15; and the Periplius Marii Erythraei 33.11.


279 See Ravenstein, *Martin Behaim*, p. 105. The legend on Fra Mauro's world map is similar as well: *Questa do’ isole sono habitate per christiani. In una de le qual cosa in hebba habitata le donne e in l'altra dita mangia habita li lor homeni, i qual solamente tre mesi de l'ano stano con le donne—* “These two islands are inhabited by Christians. In one of them, called Nebila, live the women; in the other, called Mangia, live the men, who pass only three months a year with the women”; see Falchetta, *Fra Mauro’s World Map*, *p. 6*, p. 175.

280 Yule discusses the Islands of Men and Women in *The Book of Ser Marco Polo*, Vol. 2, pp. 405–406; see also Silvestri’s *De insulis et eorum proprietatibus*, s.v. “Feminina insula” and “Masculina insula,” pp. 117 and 156–157 in Montesdeoca’s edition (see note 269). Pelliot, *Notes on Marco Polo*, Vol. 2, pp. 671–725 has a long section on eastern analogues of the tale. There is an illustration of the islands in Paris, BnF, MS français 2810, f. 87v, which is reproduced by Gousset, *Le Livre des merveilles du monde*, p. 88. There is also an attractive illustration of the islands in the manuscript of Marco Polo which is New York, Pierpont Morgan Library MS M. 723, f. 245r; this image can be viewed through the Morgan’s online catalog; and also in Paris, Bibliothèque de l’Arsenal, MS 5219, f. 150r.

281 Behaim gives somewhat more information in his legend, which Ravenstein (*Martin Behaim*, p. 105) translates thus: “Socotra is an island 500 Italian miles from the two islands of the men
and women. Its inhabitants are Christians, and an archbishop is their Lord. Good silk garments are made there, and much ambergris found, as is written by Marco Polo in the thirty-eight chapter of his third book [in Pipino’s version].” See also Richard Hennig, “Sokotra als östliche Insaid Fortunata des Altertums,” Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen 92 (1948), pp. 89–90. In the early fourteenth century the Dominican William Adam spent several months on Socotra and decided that it would be useful as a base from which Christian ships could seize Aden and blockade the Red Sea, but nothing came of his plan; see his De modo Saracenos extirpandi, edited in Recueil des historiens des croisades: documents arméniens (Paris: Imprimerie royale, 1869–1906), Vol. 2, pp. 519–555. Schöner evidently did not know that the Portuguese had conquered the island in 1507. For discussion see José Pereira da Costa, “Socotóra e o domínio português no oriente,” Revista da Universidade de Coimbra 23 (1973), pp. 323–371.


285 Fra Mauro in a legend on his map says Nota che Tolomeo voando descriver taprobana à descrito solamente saylam, i.e. “Note that Ptolemy, when wanting to describe Taprobana, simply described Saylam”—that is, Sri Lanka. This legend is transcribed and translated by Falchetta, Fra Mauro’s World Map, p. 225, *215, and see Falchetta’s commentary on p. 224. For further discussion of the confusion of these islands see Ananda Abeydeera, “Une contribution portugaise à la cartographie des Grandes Découvertes. La découverte portugaise de Ceylan: problèmes de transition de la représentation ptoléméenne de Taprobana à Ceilão,” Studia 54–55 (1996), pp. 211–239.


287 On Basachata or Bazacata see further W. J. van der Meulen, “Ptolemy’s Geography of Mainland Southeast Asia and Borneo,” Indonesia 19 (1975), pp. 1–32, esp. 30–31; Gerini, Researches on Ptolemy’s Geography of Eastern Asia, pp. 379–404; and Suárez, Early Mapping of Southeast Asia, pp. 85–86.


290 I wish to thank Renate Burri for her suggestions regarding the Bone fortune islands.


293 Silvestri discusses Zanzibar in his De insulis, see pp. 658–659 in Montesdeoca’s edition (see note 269).


296 Silvestri describes Madagascar in his De insulis, pp. 376–381 in Montesdeoca’s edition (see note 269); and there is an illustration of Madagascar in Paris, BnF, MS français 2930, f. 88r, which is reproduced in Gousset, Le Livre des merveilles du monde, p. 89.


298 The abridged English translation of the Hortus sanitatis is The noble lyfe a[n]d natures of man of bestes, serpentys, foules a[n]d fisshes [that] be moste knoweu [sic] (Antwerp : Emprented by me loh[a] in of Doesborowe, 1527); this has been published in facsimile in Noel Hudson, An Early English Version of Hortus sanitatis (London: B. Quaritch, 1954); the chapter on the murex is Chap. 58, p. 146 in Hudson’s facsimile.

299 Arnold Ritter von Harff, The Pilgrimage of Arnold von Harff, Knight, from Cologne, through Italy, Syria, Egypt, Arabia, Ethiopia, Nubia, Palestine, Turkey, France and Spain, Which He Accomplished in the Years 1496 to 1499, transl. Malcolm Letts (London: Hakluyt Society, 1946) = Works Issued by the Hakluyt Society, 2d ser., no. 94. P. 171 writes: “Item round about this island of Madagascar one finds in the sea many great snails called hanip, in Latin murex, from which snails and their shells they obtain very fine red dye with which the purple cloths are dyed, of which many are made there.” On the connections between von Harff and Waldseemüller’s 1507 map see Letts’ introduction to his translation, pp. xvi–xvii, as well as his index s.v. “Waldseemüller”; and Ravenstein, Martin Behaim, p. 70. In my lecture “Evidence for a Lost Map Used by Waldseemüller in his Depiction of Eastern Africa and the Indian Ocean,” delivered May 15, 2009, at the conference “Exploring Waldseemüller’s World,” May 14 and 15, 2009, at the Library of Congress, Washington, DC, I suggested that the com-
mon source used by Waldseemüller and von Harff was a map very similar to the manuscript map by Henricus Martellus at Yale University.


301 From Luculentissima f. 54v: Ioanna insula in qua panni de serico texti & porcellana vel bombex.

302 Portugaliae monumenta cartographica, Vol. 1, p. 13: ilha ganaor em esta ilha a muto benjoyom z sela z porcelanaz—"Ganaor Island: in this island there is much benzoin and silk and porcelain."

303 Johannes Rysch's map of 1507 is conveniently reproduced in Nebenzahl, Atlas of Columbus, pp. 48–49.


306 Portugaliae monumenta cartographica, Vol. 1, p. 13: Caleirciram [?] aquj he muyto clavo—"Caleirciram—here there are plenty of cloves"; Suárez, Early Mapping of Southeast Asia, p. 127, suggests that the island may be a doublet of Ceylon, but this seems far-fetched.

307 On the Sinde islands see van der Meulen, "Suvarnadvipa" (see note 288), p. 30, who identifies them with the Sunda Islands; and Gerini, Researches on Ptolemy’s Geography of Eastern Asia, pp. 449–456; Porro Gutiérrez, "La cartografía ptolemaica" (see note 254), p. 356 suggests that Sinde = Simeulue.

308 For more on the Daruse islands see van der Meulen, "Surarnadvipa," (see note 288), pp. 22–25, and Gerini, Researches on Ptolemy’s Geography of Eastern Asia, pp. 427–446; Porro Gutiérrez, "La cartografia ptolemaica" (see note 254), p. 356 suggests that Daruse = Tarasa.

309 On the Sabaditae see further Gerini, Researches on Ptolemy’s Geography of Eastern Asia, pp. 446–449; and Paulys Real-Encyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft, Series 2, Vol. 1, Col. 1515; Porro Gutiérrez, "La cartografia ptolemaica" (see note 254), p. 356 suggests that Sabudite is Sabang or Sinabang or Batu.

310 The anonymous gores of c. 1523–24 which have been attributed to Schöner are discussed by Franz von Wieser, "Der verschollene Globus des Johannes Schöner von 1523: Wieder- aufgefunden und kritisch gewürdigt," Sitzungsberichte der philosophisch-historische Classe der kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Wien 117 (1888), no. 5 (18 pp.); and Henry Harrisse, The Discovery of North America (London: H. Stevens, 1892; Amsterdam: N. Israel, 1961), pp. 519–528; the gores are well reproduced in Frederik C. Wieder, "The Globe of Johannes Schöner, 1523–1524," in his Monumenta Cartographica: Reproductions of Unique and Rare Maps, Plans and Views in the Actual Size of the Originals (The Hague: M. Nijhoff, 1925–33), Vol. 1, pp. 1–4 and pl. 1–3. The part of the gores that contains this creature is also reproduced in Youssouf Kamal, Monumenta cartographica Africae et Aegypti (Cairo, 1926–51), Vol. 5, fasc. 1, f. 1519.

311 From Luculentissima f. 53r: Ibadum ld est ordei insula: Haec est feracissima: & praeterea aurum multum efficere dicitur.
150 Johann Schöner’s Globe of 1515: Transcription and Study


313 For discussion of the islands of the satyrs in Ptolemy see van der Meulen, “Suvarnadvîpa” (see note 288), p. 20, and Gerini, Researches on Ptolemy’s Geography of Eastern Asia, pp. 707–724; on the satyrs in classical literature see Edward Tyson, Orang-outang, sive, Homo sylvestris, or, The Anatomy of a Pygmie Compared with that of a Monkey, an Ape, and a Man: To Which is Added, A Philological Essay Concerning the Pygmies, the Cynocephali, the Satyrs and Sphinxes of the Ancients (London: Printed for Thomas Bennet... and Daniel Brown, 1699), pp. 45–55.

314 From Portugaliae monumenta cartographica, Vol. 1, p. 13: ilha das baixas chamada fullucandora est o e norte em 111 pulgadas—“Island of the Shoals called fullucandora; lies iii inches north.”


317 From Portugaliae monumenta cartographica, Vol. 1, p. 13: ilha de pussa ha destapia a terra firme lx legos a norte em onze pulgadas z m³—“Island of Pussa: from this island to the mainland there are lx leagues; it lies in eleven inches and a half north.”


323 From Luculentissima f. 55r: Necura insula Regem non habent. habent capitiva deformatia quasi canina: bestialiter vivant: sunt idolatrae.


327 See also J. T. Thomson, "Marco Polo’s Six Kingdoms or Cities in Java Minor, Identified in Translations from the Ancient Malay Annals," Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society of London 20.3 (1875–76), pp. 215–218 and 220–224. There is an illustration of the island in Paris, BN F, MS français 2810 f. 74v which is reproduced by Gousset, Le Livre des merveilles du monde, p. 79; also in Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS Bodley 264, f. 262v, which shows the inhabitants as idolaters.


329 For discussion and a reproduction of the Albertin de Virga world map see Destombes, Mappemondes, pp. 205–207 and Plate 28; the current location of the map is unknown but it was reproduced in facsimile in Franz von Wieser, Die Weltkarte des Albertin de Virga aus dem Anfange des XV. Jahrhunderts in der Sammlung Figdor in Wien (Innsbruck: Heinrich Schurick, 1912), and in Youssouf Kamal, Monumenta cartographica Africae et Aegypti (Cairo, 1926–51), Vol. IV, fasc. III, f. 1377.


331 On the island of Chryse see Pomponius Mela 3.7, Pliny 6.80, Solinus 52.17, and Isidore 14.6.11.

332 The author of the Hortus sanitatis quotes the Physiologus as his source here, but there is no chapter on dolphins in the Physiologus; Pliny 9.7.20 and Thomas of Cantimpré 6.16 say that dolphins have their faces in their bellies.

333 The draco marinus is mentioned by Pliny 9.43.82 and is described by Isidore 12.6.42, which text is copied in Third Family bestiaries, but not in other histories; and also by Thomas of Cantimpré 6.15. It is worth mentioning that Waldseemüller, in a legend off the eastern tip of Africa discussed above, suggests that the leviathan is equivalent to a draco marinus, and Schöner follows him in the corresponding legend on his 1520 globe, though the leviathan is a different creature.

334 This legend is transcribed and translated by Edward Luther Stevenson, Genoese World Map, 1457 (New York: American Geographical Society and Hispanic Society of America, 1912), p. 25; and by Angelo Cattaneo, Mappa mundi 1457 (Rome: Treccani, 2008), p. 180; on Candia or Candyn see also Suárez, Early Mapping of Southeast Asia, p. 109. Behaim has a long leg-
end by the island that says no more than that the Candyn is far to the south; for the text and translation of this legend and for some proposed identifications of the island see Ravenstein, Martin Behaim, p. 88, who mentions among others the possible identification with the island Dondin described by Odoric of Pordenone.

335 In Thomas of Cantimpré 6.31 the echinus is described as a curious mixture of a remora and sea urchin (the usual meaning of echinus), but the author of the Hortus sanitatis focuses on the idea that the echinus marinus is the marine counterpart of the terrestrial hedgehog. On the idea that there was a correspondence between marine and terrestrial animals see Jacqueline Leclercq-Marx, “L’idée d’un monde marin parallèle du monde terrestre: emergence et développements,” in Chantal Connochie-Bourgne, ed., Mondes marins du Moyen Âge: Actes du 30e colloque du CUER MA, 3, 4 et 5 mars 2005 (Aix-en-Provence: Université de Provence, 2006), pp. 259–271.

336 The sketch of Schöner’s 1520 globe in Wieser, Magalhães-Strasse, Plate 1, incorrectly shows this creature moving to the east; on the globe itself it is moving to the west.


338 An interesting difference between the southern continents on Schöner’s 1515 globe and the Green Globe is that the Green Globe has a Portuguese flag in or just adjacent to the northern coast of the southern continent, to the southeast of the southern tip of Africa, and an adjoining legend that reads Hec insulae ex mandato reg[is] [Portugalie lustrate sunt], that is, “These islands were discovered through the command of the King of Portugal.” This is probably an allusion to the Portuguese voyage described in the pamphlet Copia der Newen Zeytung auf Presillg Landt, which seems to have influenced Schöner’s depiction of the southern continent. The pamphlet is reproduced in facsimile and translated, with commentary, by Mark Graubard and John Parker, Copia der neuen Zeytung aus Presilg Landt, Tidings out of Brazil (Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1957); the text is also supplied (pp. 99–107) and discussed by Wieser, Magalhães-Strasse und Austral-Continent.

339 Incidentally the legend describing South America on Johannes Ruysch’s world map of 1507 says that the inhabitants live to be 150; this map is reproduced in Nebenzahl, Atlas of Columbus, pp. 48–49.

340 As I mentioned in the Introduction in my discussion of Schöner’s depiction of a sailing passage around the southern tip of South America, at least part of Schöner’s inspiration for his depiction of this part of his globe was a rare German pamphlet, Copia der Neuen Zeytung auf Presilg Landt, according to which a Portuguese expedition of two vessels had tried to sail through this passage from the east, but was forced back by contrary winds.


342 The Anglo-Saxon world map is British Library, Cotton MS Tiberius B.V, f. 56v, and is illustrated in Leo Bagrow, History of Cartography, revised and enlarged by R. A. Skelton (Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1964), Plate 17, and in Harvey, Medieval Maps, p. 26; the “Henry of Mainz” or Sawley world map is Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, MS 66, p. 2, and is illustrated in Harvey, Medieval Maps, p. 24; the Isidore world map is Munich, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 10058, f. 154v, and is illustrated in Harvey, p. 22; the Ebstorf and Hereford mapamundi are illustrated in Bagrow, Plates E and 24, and in Harvey, pp. 28 and 29; one of the most elaborate of the Ranulf Higden maps is that in British Library, Royal MS 14 C.X, ff. 1v–2r, and it is illustrated in Bagrow, Plate 21 and in Harvey, p. 34.


The Saint-Sever Beatus is Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, MS lat. 8878, and the map appears on ff. 45bisv–45terr. The manuscript has been reproduced in facsimile in Beatus of Liébana, *Comentario al Apocalipsis y al Libro de Daniel* (Madrid: Edilán, 1984). This map, the most elaborate of the Beatus maps, is widely reproduced, and the toponyms are transcribed in Miller, *Mappamundi*, Vol. 1, pp. 41–61.

The Peutinger Map is Vienna, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Codex Vindobonensis 324, and has been reproduced in full several times, for example in *Tabula Peutingeriana: Codex Vindobonensis* 324 (Graz, Austria: Akademische Druck- u. Verlagsanstalt, 1976); and Luciano Bosio, *La Tabula Peutingeriana: una descrizione pittorica del mondo antico* (Rimini: Maggioli, 1983). In the latter book see p. 143, fig. 44 for a color detail showing the lake enclosed by mountains. Unfortunately the book *Tabula Peutingeriana: le antiche vie del mondo*, ed. Francesco Prontera (Florence: L. S. Olachki, 2003) includes only a reproduction of a colored copy of Konrad Miller’s tracing of the map, rather than photographs of the original. In Miller’s edition and in Prontera’s the lake is in segment 8.4–5, rather than 7.4–5.


The Giroldi atlas in the Ambrosiana is briefly discussed by Paolo Revelli, *I codici ambrosiani di contenuto geografico con XX tavole fuori testo* (Milan: L. Alferi, 1929), p. 183. Digital images of all of the maps in these three Giroldi atlases have been published in Ramon J. Pujades i Bataller, *Les cartes portolanes: la representació medieval d’una mar solcada* (Barcelona: Institut Cartogràfic de Catalunya, 2007), on the accompanying DVD, numbers A19 (Milan), A20 (Florence), and A22 (Chicago).

The anonymous “Kunstmann III” map of c. 1506, which is now lost, is illustrated in Friedrich Kunmann, *Die Entdeckung Amerikas* (Munich: A. Asher & Cie, 1859), atlas vol...
Johann Schönner’s Globe of 1515: Transcription and Study

ume, Plate 3; Edward Luther Stevenson, ed., Maps Illustrating Early Discovery and Exploration in America, 1502–1530 (New Brunswick, NJ, 1903), map 2; and in Portugaliae monumenta cartographica, Vol. 1, Plate 6, with a brief discussion of the map on pp. 15–16. There is a color redrawing of the map made by Otto Progel c. 1843, which is Paris, BnF, Rés Ge. B. 1120, and which is reproduced by Ivan Kupčík, Münchner Portolankarten: Kunstmann I–XIII und zehn weitere Portolankarten = Munich Portolan Charts: Kunstmann I–XIII and Ten Other Portolan Charts (Munich: Deutscher Kunstverlag, 2000), p. 39.
Schöner's Globe of 1515

IMAGES
Fig. 1. The Frankfurt exemplar of Schöner’s 1515 globe (Historisches Museum, HMF X 14610). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 2. The Weimar exemplar of Schöner's 1515 globe, in the Herzogin Anna Amalia Bibliothek, Stiftung Weimarer Klassik (inventory nr. E I 125). With permission of the Stiftung Weimarer Klassik.
Fig. 3. The Library of Congress fragments of the gores of Schöner’s 1515 globe, showing Africa and Asia (see pp. 1–2). Courtesy of the Library of Congress.
Fig. 4. The Library of Congress fragments of the gores of Schöner’s 1515 globe, showing Asia and the Americas (see pp. 1–2). Courtesy of the Library of Congress.
Fig. 5. Martin Waldseemüller's 1507 world map (see esp. p. 2). Courtesy of the Library of Congress.
Fig. 6. The Americas on the Frankfurt globe (see pp. 9–15). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 7. The North Atlantic on the Frankfurt globe (see pp. 19–23). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 8. The eastern coast of South America on the Frankfurt globe (compare Fig. 9 and see p. 12 on dulcis aqua). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 9. The eastern coast of South America on the Weimar globe; comparison with the Frankfurt exemplar (see Fig. 8) show that this globe has been modified during "restoration." With permission of the Stiftung Weimarer Klassik.
Fig. 10. The sea monster near Madera on the Frankfurt globe (see p. 22 and compare Fig. 11). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 11. The sea monster from the *Hortus sanitatis*, “De piscibus,” Chapt. 28 (see p. 22 and compare Fig. 10). From the Mainz 1491 edition published by Jacob Meydenbach. Courtesy of the Library of Congress.
Fig. 12. Northern Asia on the Frankfurt globe (see pp. 50–61). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 13. Detail of northern Asia on the Frankfurt globe, showing the Sieb fl. flowing to nuba lacus, for which there seems to be no textual source (see pp. 55–56). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 14. The Caspian Sea on the Frankfurt globe (see the Introduction, p. 4, and pp. 52–53; compare Fig. 15). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 15. The Caspian Sea on the Weimar globe, showing incorrect "restoration" in the eastern end of the sea (see the Introduction, p. 4, and pp. 52–53; compare Fig. 14). With permission of the Stiftung Weimarer Klassik.
Fig. 16. The Sinus Persicus on the Frankfurt globe (see the Introduction, pp. 3–4, and pp. 62–63 and 66; compare Fig. 17). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 17. The Sinus Persicus on the Weimar globe, showing incorrect "restoration" (see the Introduction, pp. 3–4, and pp. 62–63 and 66; compare Fig. 16). With permission of the Stiftung Weimarer Klassik.
Fig. 18. Southern Asia on the Frankfurt globe; see pp. 57 and 71. Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 19. Quiritaria provin. in southern Asia on the Frankfurt globe (see p. 78; compare Fig. 20). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 20. *Quiritaria provin.* in southern Asia on the Weimar globe, showing the different, “restored” coastline (see p. 78; compare Fig. 19). With permission of the Stiftung Weimarer Klassik.
Fig. 21. The northern Indian Ocean on the Frankfurt globe (see pp. 79–80; compare Fig. 22). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 22. The northern Indian Ocean on the Weimar globe; note that the ship is entirely different from the corresponding ship on the Frankfurt globe, as are the two sea monsters in the west (see pp. 79–80; compare Fig. 21). With permission of the Stiftung Weimarer Klassik.
Fig. 23. The sea monster east of S. Laurentii (Madagascar) on the Weimar globe (compare Fig. 24; see also Fig. 3 and p. 81). With permission of the Stiftung Weimarer Klassik.
Fig. 24. The *orca* from the *Hortus sanitatis*, "De piscibus," Chap. 64; see p. 81 and compare Fig. 23. From the Mainz 1491 edition published by Jacob Meydenbach. Courtesy of the Library of Congress.
Fig. 25. Portrait of Diogo Lopes de Sequeira, from Morgan Library MS M. 525, f. 6r (see pp. 81–82 and Appendix 4). With permission of the Morgan Library.
Fig. 26. The southern Indian Ocean on the Frankfurt globe (see pp. 94–95). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 27. Madagascar and the *murex* (above) on the Frankfurt globe (compare Fig. 28; see p. 88). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 28. The murex from the *Hortus sanitatis*, "De piscibus," Chap. 58; compare Fig. 27; see p. 88. From the Mainz 1491 edition published by Jacob Meydenbach. Courtesy of the Library of Congress.
Fig. 29. Necuram and Java with Angama to the south on the Frankfurt globe (compare Figs. 26 and 30 and see pp. 3 and 94–95). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 30. Peutan, Necuram, and Java on the Weimar globe, but Angama is missing (compare Fig. 29 and see pp. 3 and 94–95). With permission of the Stiftung Weimarer Klassik.
Fig. 31. Japan, a ship, and a dolphin on the Frankfurt globe (compare Figs. 4 and 32 and see pp. 4 and 98–99). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 32. Japan, a very different ship, and no dolphin on the Weimar globe (compare Fig. 31 and see pp. 4 and 98–99). With permission of the Stiftung Weimarer Klassik.
Fig. 33. The dolphin from the *Hortus sanitatis*, “De piscibus,” Chap. 27 (compare Fig. 31 and see p. 99). From the Mainz 1491 edition published by Jacob Meydenbach. Courtesy of the Library of Congress.
Fig. 34. The sea monster west of South America on the Frankfurt globe (compare Fig. 35 and see p. 99). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 35. The *draco marinus* from the *Hortus sanitatis*, “De piscibus,” chapt. 26 (compare Fig. 34 and see p. 99). From the Mainz 1491 edition published by Jacob Meydenbach. Courtesy of the Library of Congress.
Fig. 36. The sea monster southeast of Candin on the Frankfurt globe (compare Fig. 37 and see p. 100). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 37. The echinus marinus from the Hortus sanitatis, "De piscibus," Chap. 44 (compare Fig. 36 and see p. 100). From the Mainz 1491 edition published by Jacob Meydenbach. Courtesy of the Library of Congress.
Fig. 38. The southern continent on the Frankfurt globe, showing two large lakes, each surrounded by mountains, joined by a long river (compare Fig. 39 and see pp. 101–103). Photograph by Uwe Dettmar. With permission of the Historisches Museum Frankfurt.
Fig. 39. The southern continent on the Green Globe, Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Rés. Ge A 335 (compare Fig. 38 and see pp. 6 and 101). With permission of the Bibliothèque nationale de France.
Fig. 40. The Nile lake surrounded by mountains on the Saint-Sever Beatus (Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, MS Lat. 8878, ff. 45bisv–45ter) (see p. 103). With permission of the Bibliothèque nationale de France.
INDEX

Page numbers in italics refer to illustrations.

A
A baia de lagoa (central and southern Africa), 48
Abatia omnium sanctorum (South America), 14–15
Abelard, Peter, 72
Abijsicthe (northern Asia), 55
Abyssinia. See Habescha
Achaia (central Europe), 33
Acton, William, 6
Adem (Middle East), 65
Aden. See Adem
Adena (eastern Indian Ocean), 93
Adulite (northeastern Africa), 44
Affonso V (king of Portugal), 23
Africa, 36–49

central and southern, 45–49
central North Africa, 41–42
northeastern, 43–44
off the east coast of, 79–82
position of, 2, 37
restoration of Weimar globe and, 3
West, 37–42
Agathodaemon, 85–86
Agisimba (central and southern Africa), 47
Aguiar, Jorge de, 41, 146n275
Alanorsi (northern Asia), 55
Alba (North Atlantic), 22
Albania (northern Asia), 52
Alexander the Great, 43, 71, 84–85
Alexander[i]al (northeastern Africa), 43
Almeida, Dom Lourenço de, 85
Altissimus m (South America), 12
Amarei montes (northern Asia), 55

196
America
on Frankfurt globe, 161, 163
North, 9–10
South, 11–15, 106–107
difference between
Waldseemüller and Schöner in
southern tip, 15
eastern coast on Frankfurt globe,
163
restoration of Weimar globe
and, 3, 11–15, 163, 164
America (South America), 11–12
Luculentissima on, 106–107
Analite (Northeastern Africa), 44
Andhra Pradesh (India). See Murfuli
Angama (eastern Indian Ocean), 3, 95
on Frankfurt globe, 184
Angama idolatre sunt capita canina
habent (eastern Indian Ocean), 95
Anglo-Saxon or Cottonian map (ca.
995), 102, 141n233, 152n342
Angra das Aldas (central and southern
Africa), 48
Animals (see also sea monsters)
birds, 15, 24, 53, 88, 91, 100, 105,
109
elephant, 48–49, 76
fish, 11, 16, 20, 28, 96, 97, 106
on mappaemundi, 3
parrots, 12, 15, 17, 107
polar bears, 20, 52, 135n175,
137n189
porcupine, 53
texts on, 20, 41, 45, 56, 59, 68, 74,
76, 84, 87, 88, 106–107, 108–109,
131n143, 135n175, 137n189,
141n232, 142n242, 147n282,
148n292, 148n295
anonymous globe gores of c. 1523–24
(Stuttgart, Landesbibliothek),
90–91, 149n310
anonymous nautical chart (Florence,
Portolano 16), 137n198
anonymous nautical chart (c.
1471–1472) (Modena), 40,
130n132
anonymous voyage from Lisbon to
India c. 1508–1513, 5, 81–82,
110–111
Antarcticus circulus (southern continent),
103
Antropophagi (northern Asia), 56
Anuby m (northern Asia), 56
Aphrica minor (central North Africa), 41
Apollonius of Tyre, 75
Arabia, classical divisions of, 63
Arabia deserta (Middle East), 63
Arabia Felix huic prefuit Gaspar magus
(Middle East), 64
Arachosia (southern Asia), 69
Aragon. See Arro
Aranges m (central and southern
Africa), 46
Arannorum m (northern Asia), 56–57
arcai (South America), 12
Arcticus circulus (North Atlantic), 19, 56
Aria (southern Asia), 69
Armenia maior (Middle East), 62
Armenia minor (northern Asia), 51
Arro (western Europe), 31
Asatius m (northern Indian Ocean), 85
Asia
northern, 50–61
Frankfurt globe, 167, 168
restoration of Weimar globe and,
3, 51, 52, 174, 175
southern, 68–78
Frankfurt globe, 173, 174
ASIA, 55
Asmiroi m (northern Asia), 57
Aspessy (northern Asia), 54
Aspitarius fl (southern Asia), 73
Astatancas mons (northern Asia), 55
Asties pontes (West Africa), 40
As tres pontas. See Asties pontes
Athadre (southern Asia), 73
Atlantic
north, 19–23
on Frankfurt globe, 162
south, 24–26
Atlas mons maior (West Africa), 39
Aurea chersonesus (southern Asia), 73
Azama (central and southern Africa), 46
Azerbaijan. See Alania
Azores, 122n71, 122n72.
    See S. Georgij

B
Babilleni (Northeastern Africa), 44
Babilonia (Middle East), 63
Babuca (Caribbean), 17
Bactriana (northern Asia), 54
Bagous mons (southern Asia), 69
bagradas fl (central North Africa), 41
Bahrain. See titus
baia de lagoa, A (central and southern
    Africa), 48
Balearics, etymology of name, 127n108
Balor regio (northern Asia), 58
Bamburg (western Europe). 31
Bangala (southern Asia), 77
bantis fl (northern Asia), 58
Barbarus sinus (east coast of Africa), 80
barius fl (southern Asia), 72
Basachata (northern Indian Ocean), 85
Bassa (southern Indian Ocean), 89
Batoia (South America), 12
Beatus of Liébana, 103. See also Saint-
    Sever Beatus mappamundi
Behaim, Martin
globe of 1492
    northern polar landmass, 27
legend on Iceland, 121n67
legend on spice trade, 65
sea monster in Atlantic, 99
Schöner’s knowledge of, 16–17,
    71, 120n54
siren, 94
Three Wise Men and, 5, 45, 57,
    139n217
use of Hortus sanitatis, 99

Bengal. See Bangala
Benincasa, Grazioso, atlas of 1468, 23,
    40
beipirus fl (southern Asia), 71
beipirus m (southern Asia), 71
bestiaries, 53, 123n77, 151n333
maps and, 3, 114n17
betio m (southern Asia), 70
Betius fl (Middle East), 64
Bianco, Andrea
    atlas (1436), 52, 103, 135n176,
    153n349
    nautical chart (1448), 39–40,
    130n129
Bioko. See formosa
bitigo m (southern Asia), 72
Black Sea. See Euxinum Mare
Blemnes (northeastern Africa), 44
Blemmyae. See Blemnes.
Bone fortune (northern Indian Ocean),
    85–86
Borgia XVI mappamundi, 60, 127n107,
    137n198
Borique (Caribbean), 18
Bragmanni (southern Asia), 75
Brasiliae regio, Luculentissima on,
    108–109
BRASILIE REGIO, 15, 101, 102–103,
    193. See also southern continent
Britani (western Europe), 31
Brixen Globe (1522), 6
C
Cabo bona speranza (central and southern Africa), 49
Cabo boxadi (West Africa), 38–39
Cabo de palmes (West Africa), 40
Cabo de São Roque. See S. Rocky
Cabo des Cotemes (central and southern Africa), 48
Cabo Formoso (central North Africa), 42
Cabo primeuo (central and southern Africa), 46
Cabo Roxo (West Africa), 39–40
Cabral, Pedro Álvares, 80
naming of C. Sancte Crucis, 13
naming of Pasqua m, 15
naming South America, 118n44
Cadamosto, Alvise, 22
Cadán (Persian Gulf), 67
Cádiz. See Gades (North Atlantic)
Calezuam (southern Indian Ocean), 90
Calibi m (northern Indian Ocean), 85
Calicut. See Chalicitia
Callceiethxop'es] (central and southern Africa), 46
Cambay. See Cambeia
Cambeia (southern Asia), 70
Cametoria (eastern Indian Ocean), 92
Canary Islands. See fortunate
Candia (Mediterranean), 35
Candin (Pacific Ocean), 100
Candur (eastern Indian Ocean), 95
Canibales (Caribbean), 18
Canibales (South America), 12
Cantino chart (c. 1502), 117n34, 121n68, and passim
on Chalicitia, 70
Elmina castle on, 41, 130n136
Indian Ocean islands on, 89
Iona, legend on, 89, 149n302
Madagarir, legend on, 133n160
Melinde, legend on, 46
Magaingoy, legend on, 143n246
North America on, 9
West Africa on, 37
Zafala, legend on, 133n160
Cão, Diogo, 48
Capadocia (northern Asia), 51
Cape Bojador. See Cabo boxadi
Cape Finisterre. See C. finis terre
Cape of Good Hope. See Cabo bona speranza
Cape Verde Islands, 23, 124n81. See also S. Anthonii
Capitulations (July 20, 1500), 12
Capricorni circulus (Pacific Ocean), 100
Capricorni circulus (South Atlantic), 25
Capricorni Tropicus (southern Indian Ocean), 89
Caria (northern Asia), 51
Caribbean, 16–18
Carmania (southern Asia), 69
Carmania deserta (southern Asia), 69
Carmim (northern Indian Ocean), 83
Cary (Caribbean), 17
Caspian Sea, 4, 52–53
on Frankfurt globe, 169
on Weimar globe, 170
Castello de mina (West Africa), 40–41
Castili (western Europe), 31
Catalan Atlas (c. 1375), 129n122, 132n145
Azores, 122n72
bears, 135n175
siren, 94, 150n318
Catalan Estense mappamundi (1460), 115n19
men riding reindeer, 137n198
siren, 3, 94
Catalan Nautical chart (Topkapi Sarayi, Istanbul), 135n172
Index

Catha (western Europe), 31
Cathay. See Chatay
Caucasus (northern Asia), 51
Caverio chart (c. 1504–5), 117n35 and passim
Elmina castle on, 41
North America on, 9
Sri Lanka on, 85
West Africa on, 37
Celer, Metellus, 28
Ceylon. See Seyla
C. finis terre (western Europe), 30
Chaldea (Middle East), 63
Chalicutia (southern Asia), 70
Champa. See Cyamba
Chasy m (northern Asia), 57
Chatay (northern Asia), 61
Chayra provincia (northern Asia), 59
Chelonides palus (Northeastern Africa), 43
Chersonesus (Middle East), 64
Chinchtalis regio (northern Asia), 58
chinus fl (southern Asia), 72
Christiani Nestorini (northern Asia), 58
Christianity, legends about
Cingirma christiani, 93
Mallaqua ibi ociditur s Thomas, 75
Scoyra christiana habet
Archiepiscopum, 84
Cil.a [Cilicia] (northern Asia), 51
Cingirma christiani (eastern Indian Ocean), 93
chinfl (central North Africa), 41
Cinnaba m (West Africa), 40
Circobena (southern Indian Ocean), 87
Cirene (Northeastern Africa), 43
Clavus, Claudius
map of northern regions (1427), 126n101
map of Scandinavia, 28
Colu regnum (southern Asia), 76
Colchis (northern Asia), 52
Commentary on the Apocalypse (Beatus of Liébana), 103
Comoro Islands. See decomoro (east coast of Africa)
Conaga (West Africa), 39
Con Son Islands (Vietnam). See Ihamada
Contarini, Giovanni Matteo, map of 1506, 17, 55, 60
Copia der Newen Zeytung aus Presilg Landt (pamphlet), 15, 102
Corfuna (Mediterranean), 35
Coromandel coast. See Moabar
Coromora fl (northern Asia), 59
Coromora fl (southern Asia), 73
Coronus m (southern Asia), 68
Corsica (Mediterranean), 34
Corte Real, Gaspar de, 20
Cosmographiae introductio (Waldseemüller and Ringmann), 10, 11, 13, 14, 18, 40
Crete. See Candia
C. Sancte Crucis (South America), 13
C. sanctu (North America), 10
C. S. Vincentis (western Europe), 30
Cuba. See Isabella
C Viride (West Africa), 39
Cyamba provincia (southern Asia), 77
Cyamba provintia cuius gentes idolatre sunt habent Elephantes in copia
omnia etiam genera speciorum (southern Asia), 76
Cyprus (Mediterranean), 35
D
daix fl (northern Asia), 52
Dalmacia (western Europe), 31
Dalorto, Angelino, nautical chart (1325/30), 64, 131n139, 135n175

damasi m (southern Asia), 72
Danubius fl (western Europe), 31
Daruse morantur in montibus (southern Indian Ocean), 90
datia (western Europe), 31
decomoro (east coast of Africa), 80
Denmark. See datia
Desceliers, Pierre, 1550 map, 95, 150n322
desertum (northern Asia), 58
desertum magnum Scythe (northern Asia), 56
Despusa (eastern Indian Ocean), 93
De Virga world map (c. 1411-1415), 98
Dias, Bartholomeu, 49
Dias, Diego, 80
Dias, Dinis, 39
didimi (Middle East), 64
differences between Schöner’s surviving 1515 globes, 3–5
Abbatia omnium sanctorum, 14–15
Angama, 3, 94–95, 184, 185
Armenia maior, 62
bird image, 15
Caspian Sea, 4, 52–53, 169, 170
coast of South America, 12, 15, 163, 164
ecliptic line, 13
Iberian Peninsula, western coast, 21
Litus incognitum, 20
naked man in South America, 3, 14
Persian Gulf, 4, 66, 171, 172
Quiritaria provin., 78, 174, 175
Riqua, 18
sea monsters in the Caribbean, 17
in North Atlantic, 21
off east coast of Africa, 79–80
in Pacific Ocean, 99
in South Atlantic, 24–25
south of Zipangri, 99, 186, 187
siren northeast of Java, 94
ships in Caribbean, 18
in North Atlantic, 21
in northern Indian Ocean, 84, 86, 176, 177
north of the equator, 23
off the coast of East Africa, 80
off the coast of West Africa, 22
in Pacific Ocean, 4, 98–99
in South Atlantic, 24, 25–26
in southern Indian Ocean, 90
Dimabar (southern Indian Ocean), 89
Dinaaroby (southern Indian Ocean), 89
Dinamorare (southern Indian Ocean), 89
Dioscoridis (east coast of Africa), 79
discussion legends

Ex mandato Regis Portugalie pars hec
insula huius Australior inventur, 14
Hec pars huius insulae inventa est ex
mandato Regis Castelle, 12
Insule Portugales[?] sunt tempore
Huri ci inuente Anno domini 1472, 23
dives sunt idolatre (eastern Indian Ocean), 95
doana fl (southern Asia), 72
dolphin on Frankfurt globe, 186
in Hortus sanitatis, 99, 188
Donnus Nicolaus Germanus, 28
Don River. See Tanais
doublets
Dioscoridis and Scoyra, 79, 84
S. Laurentii and Madagascar, 79, 80, 81, 88
Taprobana and Seyla, 96
Viridis insula and Engroueli, 21
Drangiana (southern Asia), 69
Dulcert, Angelino, 129n122
chart (1339), 125n92, 131n139, 132n145
bears, 135n175
location of Prester John, 132n149
St. Brendan islands, 25
legend on Mahommed’s tomb, 64
dulcis aqua (South America), 12

Eanes, Gil, 38, 39
Ebanus nigrus (southern Asia), 76
Ebostorf mappamundi (c. 1235), 3, 102, 114n17, 142n241, 142n242, 152n
Ecclesie 3 christianorum (northern Asia), 60

echinus marinus, 100, 191, 192
Ecliptica linea (South America), 13
Ecliptica linea (South Atlantic), 24
Egyptiacum (Mediterranean), 35
Egrisilla (southern Asia), 74–75
Egypt (northeastern Africa), 43
Eiuath de qua in Genesi (southern Asia), 71
elephas m (northeastern Africa), 44
Elmina Castle. See Castello de mina
Emody mon (northern Asia), 58
Engroueli (northern Europe), 28
Epiphanius, Saint, 142n242
epoh, 96
equator. See Equinoctialis; Equinoctialis circulus

Ethiopia interior (central and southern Africa), 47
Ethiopia sub Egypto in que Balthasar magus dominabatur (central and southern Africa), 45

Europe

central, 32–33
far northern, 27–28
western, 30–31

Euxinum Mare (northern Asia), 51
Evilath, 71
Ex mandato Regis Portugalie pars hec insule huius Australior inventur (South America), 14

F
feminarum (northern Indian Ocean), 83–84
Fernão do Pó, 23
Ferrer, Jaume (Giacomino Ferrario de Casamaveri), 38, 129n122
Fez. See Vessa
Fileis (southern Indian Ocean), 88
Fine, Oronce, 1531 map, 102
Flandria (western Europe), 31
formosa (North Atlantic), 23
fortunate (North Atlantic), 22
Francia (western Europe), 31
Frankfurt globe, 2, 156, and passim. See also differences between Schöner’s surviving 1515 globes
Americas, 161
Caspian Sea, 169
Caucasus mountains, 51
eastern coast of South America, 163

Estonia. See Livonia
Index

Litus incognitum, 20
North Atlantic, 162
northern Asia, 167, 168
northern Indian Ocean, 176
Persian Gulf on, 171
sea monster near Madeira, 165
Southern Asia, 173
Quiritaria provin., 174
southern continent, 193
southern Indian Ocean, 181
Frisia. See phrisia

G
Gabon River. See Rio de Gabán
Gades (North Atlantic), 21
Gafat people, 47
Galatia (northern Asia), 51
galli (western Europe), 31
Gallicia (western Europe), 30
ganges fl (southern Asia), 71
Garamantes (central North Africa), 41
Garnei (northern Asia), 58
Gazat (central and southern Africa), 47–48
Gedrosia (southern Asia), 69
Genoese world map of 1457
(Florence), 100, 126n97
Genoese world map, late fourteenth
century, lost, 38, 94, 142n242, 150n318
Germania (western Europe), 31
Germanicum (North Atlantic), 20
Getulia (West Africa), 39
Gigant (Caribbean), 18
G. inferni (South America), 12
Giroldi, Giacomo, 103
Globe vert. See Green Globe
Goa (southern Asia), 70
Gog and Magog, 60
Golffus fremosus (South America), 12
Gomez d’Abreu, João, 80
Got (Scandinavia), 29
Gotland, island of. See Got
gottia (Scandinavia), 29
Gradus Longitudinis (Pacific Ocean), 99
Granada. See Granat
Granat (western Europe), 31
Grangis fl (South America), 12
Grässe, Johann Georg Theodor, 38
Great Tartary. See Tartaria magna
Grecia (central Europe), 33
Green Globe, 6
legend about siren, 94
on northern polar region, 28
North America, 9
nuba lacus, 56
on the orcha, 81
Sea of Azov island on, 51
southern continent on, 101, 194
Greenland. See Engroueli; Viridis insula
Guerreiro, Inácio, 41
Gulf of the Ganges River (Bay of
Bengal). See Sinus gangeticus

H
Habesch (central and southern Africa), 46
Hangzhou. See Qu[in]sayai
Harff, Arnold Ritter von, 88, 114n14
Hauslab, Franz Ritter von, 6
Hec pars huius insulae inventa est ex
mandato Regis Castelle (South
America), 12
Henricus Martellus Germanus, See
Martellus, Henricus
“Henry of Mainz” map (1110), 102
Hereford mappamundi (c. 1290–1310),
3, 44, 102, 127n108, 131n142
Hic auricopia (Pacific Ocean), 98
Hierosolyma (Middle East), 63
Higden, Ranulf, 102
Hildebert, 64
204  Index

Hispani (western Europe), 30
Hispaniola. See Spagnolla
Historia de las Indias (Las Casas), 12
Historia de Mahumete (Hildebert), 64
Historia general y natural de las Indias (Oviedo), 17, 18
Historia trium regum (John of Hildesheim), 64, 73, 74, 132n44
Hojeda, Alonso de, 12
Hoogvliet, Margriet, 3
Hortus sanitatis, 53

distinguished from Hortus sanitatis “minor,” 114n15
dolphin, 99, 188
draco marinus, 99, 190
echinus marinus, 100, 192
as iconographic source for 1515 globe, 2–3, 22, 80, 81, 88, 94, 99, 100
murex, 88, 183
orcha, 81, 179
sea monster, perhaps dendrix, 22, 166
siren, 94
use by Martin Behaim, 99

Hungary. See Vnga
Hwang Ho. See Coromora fl
Hybernia (North Atlantic), 20
Hyperborean Scythians. See Hyperborei Scythe
Hyperborei Scythe (northern Asia), 50
Hyrcania (northern Asia), 53
Hyrcanum sive caspium mare (northern Asia), 52–53

I
alua maior (eastern Indian Ocean), 94
on Frankfurt globe, 184
on Weimar globe, 185
lava minor in ea sunt octo regna & sunt idolatre (eastern Indian Ocean), 96
Ibadium (southern Indian Ocean), 91
Iberia (northern Asia), 52
Ibi fuit prima sepultura trium magorum (southern Asia), 73
Ibi pagani et idolatre multi sub Tangut provicia] (northern Asia), 59

Iceland. See Islandia
Ihamada (eastern Indian Ocean), 93
Ilha do Principe (North Atlantic).
See principis
Imaus mons (northern Asia), 55
Incaio (Caribbean), 17
India (southern Asia), 75
India intra gangem (southern Asia), 72
India meridionalis (southern Asia), 76
Indian Ocean. See also Indicum pelagus

Indian Ocean. See also Indicum pelagus

eastern, 92–96
northern, 83–86
on Frankfurt globe, 176
on Weimar globe, 177
southern, 87–91
on Frankfurt globe, 181

India on maps of the period, 70
India superior (southern Asia), 77
India ultra gangem fl (southern Asia), 72
Indicum pelagus (Indian Ocean), 84
Indus fl (southern Asia), 70, 71

In montibus istis lapides precious
Adamantes repertuntur sed inaccessibles propter (southern Asia), 74

Insule Portugales[?] sunt tempore Hurici inuente Anno domini 1472 (North Atlantic), 23

This content downloaded from 201.163.5.234 on Fri, 06 Jul 2018 13:14:49 UTC
All use subject to http://about.jstor.org/terms
Index 205

Inventio fortunata (lost work), 27, 125n96
Iona ibi bombex & porcellana (southern Indian Ocean), 89
Ireland. See Hybernia
Irena (southern Indian Ocean), 89
Isabella (Caribbean), 17
Isidore of Seville, 20, 32, 41, 51, 53, 54, 85, 123n77, 125n90, 127n108, 127n110, 128n113, 131n138, 131n141, 135n172, 136n178, 137n193, 142n241, 148n297, 151n331, 151n333
Isidore world map (eleventh century), 102
Islandia (North Atlantic), 19–20
Island of Men, 83, 84
Island of Women, 83–84
Isola di Buona Vista. See Visionis
Italia (western Europe), 31
Iudea (Middle East), 63
Iudei clausi (northern Asia), 59–60

J
Japan. See Zipangri
Java. See lawa maior
Jerusalem. See Hierosolyma
Johann II of Liechtenstein, 6
John of Hildesheim, 64, 73, 132n134
Jomard, Edme-François
  tracing of Schöner’s globe, 2, 25–26, 38
Judea. See Iudea

K
Kambhat. See Cambeia
Kilwa. See Quiloa
“King-Hamy” map, 47, 133n158
Kislak, Jay I., 1
Kline, Naomi Reed, 3
Kozhikode. See Chalicutia
“Kunstmann II” map, 14, 119n46
“Kunstmann III” map, 103, 153n351

L
La Cosa, Juan de, map (1500), 17, 120n58
Elmina castle on, 41
Lac Regnum (southern Asia), 75
lacus in montaras (southern continent), 103
Lagus fl (central and southern Africa), 48
Lama lacus (southern Asia), 76
Languedoc. See Longedon
Lapland. See Pilape
Las Casas, Bartolomé de, 12
Latvia. See Livonia
Lenox globe of c. 1510, 87, 148n294
Leopold, Nicolaus, 6
Leuce (West Africa), 39
leviathan, 79–80, 145n268
Liber secretorum fidelium crucis (Sanudo), 19
Libij aegipti (northeastern Africa), 43
Libya deserta (central North Africa), 41
Libya interior (West Africa), 40
Libycum Mare (Mediterranean), 35
Libye palus (central North Africa), 41
Lithuania. See Littovia
Littovia (central Europe), 32
Litus incognitum (North Atlantic), 20
Livonia (central Europe), 32
Louch provin. (northern Asia), 77
Lombardy. See Long
Longedon (western Europe), 31
Long [Longobardia] (western Europe), 31
Lucayo. See Incaio (Caribbean)
Luculentissima quaedam terrae totius descriptio (Schöner), 2, 7

This content downloaded from 201.163.5.234 on Fri, 06 Jul 2018 13:14:49 UTC
All use subject to http://about.jstor.org/terms
on Abyssinia, 46
on Alexandria, 43
on America, 11–12, 106–107
on Angama, 95
on anonymous voyage from Lisbon to India c. 1508–1513, 81, 110–111
on Aria, 69
on Azores, 122n71
on Babylon region, 63
on Balthasar, 45
on Blemmyae, 44
on Brasiliae regio, 101–102, 108–109
on Cabo de Gilo, 39
on cannibals in South America, 12–13
on Cape Verde islands, 22, 124n81
on Caribbean, 16, 17
on Carmania, 69
on Castili, 31
on Chalicutia, 70
on Champa, 76
on Christians in Tangut, 60
on Cingirma, 93
on Colhis, 52
on Cyrene, 43
on Daruse Islands, 90
description of voyage of Sequeira, 5, 81, 110–111
on Drangiana, 69
on Egrisilla, 74
on Eiulat and Ophir, 71
on enclosed Jews, 59–60
on Germany, 31
on Greenland, 28
on Habesch, 46
on Hangzhou, 78
on Hyrcania, 53
on lava minor, 96
on Iceland, 19–20
on Indus fl, 70
on inhabitants of Balor regio, 58
on inhabitants of Neucra, 95
on inhabitants of Peutan, 95–96
on inhabitants of Tholoma, 59
on inner Libya, 41
on Iona, 89
on Ireland, 20
on Island of Women and Island of Men, 83–84
on Japan, 98
on Java, 94
on Lac Regnum, 75
on Lappland, 28
on Madagascar, 88
on Madeira, 21–22
on Magaragoy, 75
on Mangi province, 78
on Mecca, 64
on Moabar, 74
on natives of South America, 14
no exact correspondence with the globe, 7
on North America, 9–10
on northern Europe, 27
on Norway, 29
on Oman fl, 61
on Parias insula (North America), 104–105
on parrots in South America, 15
on Parthia, 68
on people in Sacharum regio, 55
on porcupine, 53
on province of Cathay, 61
on Quiritaria provin[cia], 78
on São Tomé, 24
on Sarmatia Asiatica, 51
on Scythia, 56
on Septem castra, 32
on Serica regio, 57
on Seylan, 96
on Sicily, 34–35
Manuel (King of Portugal), 81
on S. Laurentii, 80
Manzi. See Mangi prov.
on Sogdiana, 54
Mare. See Prasodum (east coast of Africa), 80
on strait south of the tip of South
Mare glaciale (North Atlantic), 19
America, 15
Mare Prasodum (east coast of Africa), 80
on Tanias, 51
Margiana (northern Asia), 53
on Tibet, 77
Marmarica (Northeastern Africa), 43
on Victorialis, 72
Martellus’s world map, 37, 54,
woodcuts of two globes in, 56, 139n191, 149n299
128n116, 145n271
Martellus’s world map (British Library
on Zanzibar, 87
Insularium illustratum), 47, 55, 56,
Ludovico di Varthema, 5, 70, 82, 94,
60, 128n114
140n226, 140n227, 141n230, 69
Mastra (central and southern Africa),
143n250
Magaragoy (southern Asia), 75
Lune montes (central and southern 34
Africa), 47
Mali (West Africa), 39
Lutie (North Atlantic), 22
Maurita caesarea (West Africa), 38

M
Macedoni (central Europe), 33
Mauritius, 89
Madagariit (southern Asia), 75
Maurit tingani (West Africa), 38
Madagascar. See Madagascar, S. Laurentii
Meander & Victorialis m (southern Mauro, Fra, mappamundi (e. 1450), 60,
on Frankfurt globe, 182 98, 127n107, 128n113, 131n143,
Sequeira and, 92 139n210, 146n279, 147n285
Madagascar insula non habent regem sunt Mecca. See mecha
Sarraceni & Mahumenste (southern mecha (Middle East), 64
Indian Ocean), 88
Media (northern Asia), 53
Madeira. See Medera “Medici Atlas” of 1351 (Florence),
Magaragoy (southern Asia), 75 122n72
Magna cago (central and southern Mediterranean, 34–35
Africa), 47
Mediterranean Mare, 34
Maiorica (Mediterranean), 34
Mela, Pomponius, 28, 102, 126n97,
Malacca. See Mallaqua 130n130, 151n331, 343n153
Malay Peninsula. See Aurea chersonesus Melano getuli (West Africa), 40
Mallaqua ibi odicitur S Thomas (southern Melchior magus ibi dominabatur
Asia), 75 (northern Asia), 57
Mallorca. See Maiorica Medinde (central and southern Africa),
malva fl (West Africa), 38 46
Mandeville, John, 71
Mellon, Paul, 6
Mangi prov. (southern Asia), 78
men. See people, legends about
man with face in his chest, 44
naked native man, 14
restoration on Weimar globe, 3
riding reindeer, 137
small black man holding a stick, 46
Mene (east coast of Africa), 80
Menorca. See Minor
Meroe insula (Northeastern Africa), 44
Mersan (east coast of Africa), 80
Mesopotamia (Middle East), 63
Messei (northern Asia), 54
Middle East, 62–65
Minor (Mediterranean), 34
Moabar provincia habet quinque regna (southern Asia), 74
Mombasa. See Monbaza
Monbaza (central and southern Africa), 46
Moniole ibi lapis herculeus (southern Indian Ocean), 89–90
Monsanbiqui (central and southern Africa), 47
Montane arabe (Middle East), 63
Morea (central Europe), 33
Moschi (northern Asia), 52
Mostania (northern Asia), 50–51
Mounted Hauslab Globe. See Brixen Globe
Mount Sinai. See sina m
Mozambique. See Monsanbiqui
murex, 88, 182, 183
Murfuli (southern Asia), 73–74, 76
muscate (Pacific Ocean), 98

N
namadus fl (southern Asia), 70
Nancy Globe of c. 1535, 103
Nauarre (western Europe), 31
Necura idolatre bestialiter vivunt (eastern Indian Ocean), 95
Nepos, Cornelius, 28
Newfoundland. See Litus icognitum
Niger fl (West Africa), 40
Niger River. See Niger fl
nigriris palus (West Africa), 39
Nile. See also Nilo fl
repainted on Weimar globe, 3
source of, 47
river in southern continent similar to western branch, 102–103
Nilo fl (Northeastern Africa), 44
Niphates (Middle East), 62
Nogardia (central Europe), 32
Non habent regem pulchri sunt carent vino & blado idolatre sunt (northern Asia), 54
northern polar regions, 27–28
North Sea. See Germanicum
Noruegia (Scandinavia), 29
Norway. See Noruegia
Nove navigations observatio novissima (east coast of Africa), 25, 81
Novgorod. See Nogardia
nuba lacus (northern Asia), 56
Nubia (central and southern Africa), 46
Nubori (central North Africa), 41
nuces muscata (eastern Indian Ocean), 94
nuces mustate (southern Asia), 77
Numidia nova (West Africa), 40
nutmeg, 77. See muscate; nuces muscata; spices, legends about

O
Occidentis Oceanus (North Atlantic), 23
Oceanus orientalis indians (Pacific Ocean), 99
Oceanus Indicus (southern Indian Ocean), 89
Ochus fl (northern Asia), 54
Octotorares (southern Asia), 73
Odrangi ethiopes (West Africa), 40
Oechordus fl (northern Asia), 58
Oma lacus (northern Asia), 59
Oman fl (northern Asia), 61
Oman lacus (southern Asia), 73
orcha, 81, 179
Orientalis ocean[us] (eastern Indian Ocean), 92
Orneon (northern Indian Ocean), 84
Ortus sanitatis. See Hortus sanitatis
orudy m (southern Asia), 72
Oviedo y Valdés, Gonzalo Fernández de, 17, 18
Oxia fl (northern Asia), 54
Oxia lacus (northern Asia), 54
Oxy m (northern Asia), 54
P
Pacific Ocean, 97–100
Paludes Meotides (northern Asia), 51
Paludes Nili (central and southern Africa), 47
palus (southern continent), 103
Pamphilia (northern Asia), 51
Paphlagonia (northern Asia), 51
PARIAS (North America), 9–10
Luculentissima on, 104–105
Paropanisus (southern Asia), 69
Parthia (southern Asia), 68
Pasqua m (South America), 15
Peloponnesse peninsula. See Morea people, legends about. See men; Island of Men; Island of Women
Angama idolatre sunt capita canina habent, 95
Cyamba provintia cuius gentes idolatre sunt habent Elephantes in copia omnia etiam genera speciorum, 76
Daruse morantur in montibus, 90
dives sunt idolatre, 95
lava minor in ea sunt octo regna & sunt idolatre, 96
Ibi pagani et idolatre multi sub Tangut prov[nicia], 59
Madagascar insula non habent regem sunt Sarraceni & Mahumenste, 88
Necura idolatre bestialiter vivunt, 95
Non habent regem pulchri sunt carent vino & blado idolatre sunt, 54
Peutan idoladre sunt, 95–96
Risophag[i], 44
Seyla idolatre sunt ambulant nudi, nullum habent bladum Riso excepto, 96
Viri silvestres, 52
Zannibar sunt idolatre, 87
pepper. See pipe; piper
Perestrelo, Bartolomeu, 22
Perimulius sinus (northern Indian Ocean), 86
Persian Gulf, 66–67
differences between surviving exemplars of 1515 globe, 4, 66
on Frankfurt globe, 171
on Weimar globe, 172
persici m (southern Asia), 69
Persidi (Middle East), 63
Peutan idoladre sunt (eastern Indian Ocean), 95–96
Peutan on Weimar globe, 185
Peutinger map, 103, 153n347
phrigia (northern Asia), 51
phrisia (western Europe), 31
Phrygia. See phrigia
Pilape (northern Europe), 28
pipe (eastern Indian Ocean), 94
piper (Pacific Ocean), 98
Pistrix ibi (northern Asia), 53
Pizzigani chart (1367), 25, 64, 125n93, 129n121, 131n139, 139n220
plants, legends about (see also trees, legends about; spices, legends about), 58–59
plants, texts about, 10, 104–105, 106, 108–109
Pliny, 32, 39, 46, 51, 53, 54, 55, 79, 85, 102, 124n80, 125n90, 126n97, 128n119, 130n130, 133n152, 135n172, 145n274, 148n297, 151n331, 151n332, 151n333
Polisacus (northern Asia), 60
Polo, Marco
illustrations in manuscripts of his work, 136n181, 138n200, 138n201, 139n209, 139n210, 139n219, 140n226, 142n242, 144n252, 144n257, 144n260, 145n265, 145n266, 146n280, 148n296, 150n321, 150n324, 151n327, 151n330
on Aden, 65
on Bengal, 77
on Bolor, 58
on Cabo des Cotemes, 48
on Cambaet, 65
on Chamba, 76
on Chinchitalis, 58
on Coilum, 76
on Condur, 95
on Gog and Magog, 60
on Hwang Ho/Yellow River, 59
on Islands of Men and Women, 84
on Japan, 98
on Java Major, 94
on Java Minor, 96
on Lac Regnum, 75
on lake 100 miles in circumference, 59
on Lar, 75
on Locac, 77
on Madagascar, 88
on Manzi, 78
on Moabar, 74
on Mufili, 74
on Necuveran, 95
on people in northern Asia, 54
on Peutan, 96
on polar bears, 52
on porcupine, 53, 137n181
on Quian River, 61
on Quinsay, 78
on rhubarb, 59
on Scythia, 56
on Seilan, 96
on Socotra, 84
on Sondur, 95
as source of Asian toponyms, 50
as source of information on eastern Indian Ocean, 92
on three Christian churches in Asia, 60
on Three Wise Men, 139n219
on Zanzibar, 87
Pomerani (western Europe), 31
porcupine, 53, 137n180, 137n181. See also Pistrix ibi; Animals
Porta sancta (North Atlantic), 21
Portman, Maurice, 85–86
Portugal (western Europe), 30
Portuguese chart of 1509 (Wolfenbüttel), 80
Presbyter Ioannes dominus maioris partis indie ibi dominatur (southern Asia), 76
Prester John
legend about, 76
location of kingdom, 46, 132n149
Luculentissima on, 46
principis (North Atlantic), 23
Prussia (Western Europe), 31
Ptolemy
- on elephants in Africa, 48–49
- on Ochoordus fl, 58
- Geography, Schönner and, 7
- modern equivalents to Ptolemaic placenames, 38
- as source of information about Asia, 50
- as source of information on western Indian Ocean, 92
- Ptolemaic rivers recast by Waldseemüller and Schönner, 55, 58
- on Sri Lanka, 85
- West Africa, 37
- Puerto Rico. See Borique
- Purgatory of St. Patrick, 121n69
- pygmies, 46, 126n101

Rhône. See rodanus
- rhubarb, 58–59
- Richardson, W. A. R., 87, 93, 95
- riches, legends about, 142n242

Hic auri copia, 98
- In montibus istis lapides preciosi inaccessibles, 74
- riches, texts about, 17, 29, 45, 47, 71, 74, 78, 84, 91, 98, 99, 101, 105, 109, 130n136, 133n157, 133n159, 133n160

Rimmicus fl (northern Asia), 52
- Rimmi m (northern Asia), 52
- Ringmann, Matthias, 11
- Río das boas (central and southern Africa), 47
- Río de Camaroes (central North Africa), 42
- Río de gaban (central and southern Africa), 46
- Río de Gambia (West Africa), 39
- Río de lago (central North Africa), 41
- Río de S. Joann (West Africa), 39
- Río San Lorenzo (central and southern Africa), 47
- Riphei mon (central Europe), 32
- Riqua (Caribbean), 18
- Risophag[i] (northeastern Africa), 44
- River Gambia. See Río de Gambia
- rodanus (western Europe), 31
- Rodrigues (southern Indian Ocean), 89
- Rogomanis fl (southern Asia), 68–69
- Rosselli, Francesco, map (c. 1492–93), 37, 128n115
- Royal Geographical Society (London), 2
- Ruberg, Uwe, 2–3
- Rubrum Mare (Middle East), 65
- Rudimentum Novitiorum map, 141n233
Russia (central Europe), 32
Russia alba (central Europe), 32
Ruysch, Johannes, 1507 world map, 58, 89, 149n303, 152n339

S
saba (Middle East), 64
Sabadite (southern Indian Ocean), 90
Sacas lacus (central and southern Africa), 48
Sacharum regio (northern Asia), 55
sailing route. See also Sequeira, Diogo Lopes de; ships around Africa, 5, 25
Luculentissima on, 110–111
Nove navigationis observatio novissima, 81–82
passage around South America, 2
Saint-Sever Beatus mappamundi, 103, 153n346, 195
Sama (eastern Indian Ocean), 92–93
Sandalorum silve (southern Indian Ocean), 88
sandalwood, 76–77, 88 (see also trees, legends about)
Sandur (eastern Indian Ocean), 95
Santarém, João de, 40
S. Anthonii (North Atlantic), 22
Sanudo, Marino, 19
Samus fl (West Africa), 40
São Jorge da Mina. See Castello de mina
São Tomé. See S. Thom
Sardini[a] (Mediterranean), 34
Sarmatia Asiatica (northern Asia), 51
Satiri caudes habent (southern Indian Ocean), 91
satyrs, legend about, 91
Sawley world map (1110), 102
Scandinavia, 29
Scania (Scandinavia), 29
Schöner, Johann, 1, 2
Schöner's 1515 globe, passim. See also differences between Schöner's surviving 1515 globes surviving exemplars, 2
Schöner's 1515 globe, gores of, 1, 2, 5, 158–159
Schöner's 1520 globe, 81, 99, 100, 101, 114n16, 120n63, 151n333, 152n336
iconographic source of, 114n16
southern continent as Brasilia Inferior, 102
Schöner Sammelband, 1, 2, 116n27
Scotia—Anglia (North Atlantic), 20
Scoyra, as doublet of Dioscoridis, 79
Scoyra christiana habet Archiepiscopum (northern Indian Ocean), 84
Scythia extra Imaum montem (northern Asia), 57
Scythia intra Imaum (northern Asia), 54
sea monsters (see also animals; differences between Schöner's surviving 1515 globes)
in the Caribbean, 16–17
on Frankfurt globe, 162, 165, 181, 182, 186, 189, 191
Hortus sanitatis as iconographical source, 2–3, 21, 22, 25, 80, 81, 84, 88, 94, 99, 100
in north Atlantic, 21, 22
in northern Indian Ocean, 84
off the east coast of Africa, 79–80, 81, 145n268
in Pacific Ocean, 99, 100
in South Atlantic, 24–25
in southern Indian Ocean, 88, 90–91, 94
on Weimar globe, 178
Sea of Azov. See Paludes Meotides
Index 213

Seilan. See Seyla
Semantini (southern Asia), 73
Semantini montes (southern Asia), 73
Senegal River. See Conaga
Septem castra (central Europe), 32
Septem formose insule (South Atlantic), 25
Sequeira, Diogo Lopes de, 81–82, 110–111, 180
orders for voyage, 146n276
voyage depicted on 1515 globe, 5
Serbia. See Zeruia
Serica regio (northern Asia), 57
Serici m (northern Asia), 57
Sermones ad virgines paraclitenses in oratorio ejus constitutas (Abelard), 72
Serra Lyon (West Africa), 40
Serus fl (southern Asia), 73
Seyla idolatre sunt ambulant nudi, nullum habent bladum Riso excepto (eastern Indian Ocean), 96
S. Franciscus (South America), 13
S. Georgij (North Atlantic), 21
Sheba. See saba
Ships (see also differences between Schöner’s surviving 1515 globes)
in Caribbean, 18
in eastern Indian Ocean near the coast of Asia, 93
on Frankfurt globe, 186
in North Atlantic, 21, 22, 23
in northern Indian Ocean, 84, 86
off the east coast of Africa, 80
in Pacific, 4, 98–99
in South Atlantic, 24, 25–26
in southern Indian Ocean, 89, 90
Sicilia (Mediterranean), 34–35
Sieb fl (northern Asia), 55
Sierra Leone. See Serra Lyon
Silva lignorum sethin (southern Asia), 76–77
silva sethin (southern Asia), 77
Silva sethin (southern Asia), 77
Silvius ferus (Northeastern Africa), 43
Sina m (Middle East), 63
Sinarum regio (southern Asia), 73
Sinde (southern Indian Ocean), 90
Sine (southern Asia), 73
Sinus Arabicus (Middle East), 64
Sinus gangeticus (northern Indian Ocean), 85
Sinus Hespericus (North Atlantic), 23
Sinus Magnus Aphrice (North Atlantic), 23
Sinus Magnus Sinarum (northern Indian Ocean), 86
Sinus Persicus (Persian Gulf), 67
sirens, 3, 94
Siria (Middle East), 63
S. Laurentii (east coast of Africa), 80–81
S. Lutii (South America), 14
Smirnofera (central and southern Africa), 46
Sobanus fl (southern Asia), 73
Socotra. See Dioscoridis; Scoyra
Soggy mons (northern Asia), 54
Sogdiana (northern Asia), 54
Solinus, 53, 102, 128n113, 131n141, 133n152, 135n172, 136n180, 137n193, 151n331,
solitudo magna (central North Africa), 41
southern Africa. See Africa: central and southern
southern continent, 2, 15, 101–103
on Frankfurt globe, 193
on Green Globe, 152n338, 194
river in, 115n24
Spagnolla (Caribbean), 17
Sperantius, Sebastian, 6
spices, texts and legends about, 61, 63, 65, 70, 76, 77, 81, 87, 88, 94, 95, 96, 98, 139n220, 140n228, 141n229, 141n230, 144n258, 151n330
Sri Lanka. See Taprobana
Fra Mauro on, 147n285
S. Rochy (South America), 13
St. Brendan islands, 25
S. Thom (South Atlantic), 24
S. Thome serra (South America), 15
stone of Hercules, 89–90
Strabo, 51, 53, 67, 128n119, 135n172, 136n178
Suec (Scandinavia), 29
Suevia (western Europe), 31
Susiana (Middle East), 63
Susuara (northern Indian Ocean), 85
S. Vincentij mons (South America), 13
Swabia. See Suevia
Sweden. See Suec
Syebi m (northern Asia), 55
Syngiu (northern Asia), 60
T
Tabi m (northern Asia), 56
Tagorus m (northern Asia), 57
Taguri (northern Asia), 57
Talca (northern Asia), 53
Tanais (northern Asia), 51
Tangut
Christians in, 60
pagans and idolaters in, 59
Tangut (northern Asia), 60
Taprobana (northern Indian Ocean), 84–85
Seyla doublet of, 96
Tapuri montes (northern Asia), 55
Tartaria (northern Asia), 51, 54
Tartaria magna (Middle East), 62
Tebe (Northeastern Africa), 43
Tectosaces (northern Asia), 55
Terra ultra incognita (South America), 12
Tessier, Andrea, 7
Thala m (central North Africa), 41
Thebet provintia (southern Asia), 77
Thina fl (southern Asia), 72
Tholoma pro[vinca] (northern Asia), 59
Thomas, Saint, 72, 75
Thomas of Cantimpré, 53, 123n77, 125n90, 136n180, 145n274, 148n297, 151n332, 151n333, 152n335
Thrace. See Tracia
three churches, 60, 138n208
Three Wise Men, 5
Balthazar ruler of Ethiopia, 45
Behaim, Martin, on, 5, 45, 57, 139n217
burial place, 73
coming from an island, 74–75
Gaspar, 64
guiding star, 72
Melchior, 57
Polo, Marco on, 139n219
Three Wise Men, legends about
Ethiopia sub Egypto in que Balthasar
magus dominabatur, 45
Arabia Felix huic prefuit Gaspar
magus, 64
Melchior magus ibi dominabatur, 57
Ibi fuit prima sepultura trium
magorum, 73
Tibet. See Thebet provintia
tigris fl (Middle East), 62–63
tilus (Persian Gulf), 67
Touraine. See Turo
Tracia (central Europe), 32
Transylvania, 32, 127n107
trees, legends about (see also plants, legends about; spices, legends about), 76, 77, 88, 140n228, 141n229, 143n250, 141n253, 144n255
trees, texts about, 75, 76, 77, 87, 88, 95, 96, 98
tres pontas, As. See Asties pontes
Tricadeba (northern Indian Ocean), 84
Troani (northern Asia), 57
Tropic of Capricorn. See Capricorni circulus; Capricorni Tropicus
Tropicus Cancri (North Atlantic), 22
Tropicus cancri (North Atlantic), 21
Tropicus Cancri (Pacific Ocean), 98
Turchia (central Europe), 33
Turchia (northern Asia), 51
Turis lapidea mons (northern Asia), 55
Turkey. See Turchia
Turo (western Europe), 31

U
unknown land legends
Terra ultra incognita, 12
Viterius incognita terra, 10
unnamed islands
east and southeast of Angama, 95
on east coast of Africa, 80
in Pacific Ocean
south of western Zipangri, 99
southwest of the fish north of Zipangri, 97
Ursi alb[i] (northern Asia), 52 (see also animals)

V
Valseca, Gabriel de, chart (1439), 45, 122n72, 132n145
variorum spatiorum (eastern Indian Ocean), 94 (see also spices)
Varre regio (southern Asia), 75
Varthema, Ludovico di, See Ludovico di Varthema
Vatican Borgia XVI metal mappamundi, 60, 127n107, 137n198
Vaz Teixeira, Tristão, 22
Velpa m (Northeastern Africa), 43
Ven. (western Europe), 31
Venice. See Ven
Ventela (Scandinavia), 29
Vespucci, Amerigo, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18, 31, 40, 106, 119n49, on cannibals, 13
mention of Serra Lyon, 40
names on the South American coast, 13, 14, 15
Vessa (West Africa), 38
Vienna-Klosterneuburg School, 28, 126n99
Viladestes, Mecia de, chart (1413), 38, 64, 129n124, 135n172
men riding reindeer, 137n198
Vindius mons (southern Asia), 71
Virga, Albertin de, 98
Viridis insula (North Atlantic), 20–21
Viri silvestres (northern Asia), 52
Vrorum (northern Indian Ocean), 83
Visionis (North Atlantic), 22
Viterius incognita terra (North America), 10
Vnga (western Europe), 31
Volga River. See Rha fl
Vsurgula (central North Africa), 41
Vualachia (central Europe), 32
Vxentus mons (southern Asia), 72

W
Waldseemüller, Martin
changes in geographical ideas, 6, 37–38
Cosmographiae introductio, 11
maps included in the Schöner Sammelband, 1
Waldseemüller, Martin, Carta marina, 1, 38, 39, 46, 49, 70, 80, 93, 115n23, 116n27
Waldseemüller, Martin, world map (1507), 1, 113n8, 160, and passim
Brixen Globe and, 6
Green Globe and, 6
main source for Schöner’s 1515 globe, 2
purchase by Library of Congress, 1
surviving copy, 120n54
Walsperger, Andreas, map (1448), 55, 64, 126n99, 136n186
Weimar globe, 2, 113n7, 157, and passim. See also differences between Schöner’s surviving 1515 globes
Caspian Sea on, 170
fading on
African toponyms, 47
Middle East toponyms, 62
northern Asia toponyms, 57
northern Indian Ocean, 83
Pacific Ocean toponyms, 97
sailing route around Africa, 25
South American toponyms, 11
Japan on, 187
Madagascar on, 178
northern Asia on, 50
Northern Indian Ocean on, 177
Persian Gulf on, 172
Peutan, Necuram, and Java on, 185
Quiriraria provin. on, 175
restoration / redrawing of features, 3, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 30, 34, 38, 40, 47, 50, 51, 52–53, 57, 62, 63, 66, 68, 74, 78, 82, 83, 84, 89, 90, 92–93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 102, 103
cametoria and, 92
Caucasus mountains, 51
coast of the northern Mediterranean, 34
eastern coast of South America, 164
Persian Gulf area, 63
southern Indian Ocean, 89
South America on, 164
Western Europe on, 30
Zipangiri on, 187
White Russia. See Russia alba
Wolfegg Codex. See Schöner Sammelband

Y
Yangtze Kiang River. See Oman fl
Yangtze River. See Oman fl: quian fl
Yellow River. See Coromora fl
Yunnan Province (China). See Chayria provincia

Z
Zafala (central and southern Africa), 47
Zames m (Middle East), 64
Zannibar sunt idolatre (southern Indian Ocean), 87
Zarco, João Gonçales, 22
Zariphî m (southern Asia), 69
Zeitz mappamundi of c. 1470, 56, 126n99, 137n192
Zenobie (northern Indian Ocean), 83
Zeruia (central Europe), 32
Zipangri (Pacific Ocean), 98
  on Frankfurt globe, 186
  on Weimar globe, 187
Ziroldi, Giacomo. See Giroldi, Giacomo

Zoas fl (southern Asia), 71
Zodiacus (North Atlantic), 23
Zodiacus (Pacific Ocean), 99
Van Duzer's study of the globes made by the astronomer and mathematician Johannes Schöner is a work of admirable and patient scholarship, not only for the detailed analysis of Schöner’s work, but also for the wider window that it opens on the practice of cartography in the late 15th and early 16th century. This book is required reading for anyone interested in Schöner, Waldseemüller, Renaissance mapmaking, or the production of geographic knowledge after the time of Ptolemy.

John W. Hessler
Senior Cartographic Librarian
Library of Congress

The study is a decidedly significant contribution to knowledge, being inevitably linked to the other globes, maps, and textual material, especially of the late 15th and early 16th centuries. Of these, by far the most important is Waldseemüller’s world map of 1507. The research is astonishingly up-to-date and detailed, tracking down a number of valuable, little-known sources. The quotations and translations are excellent. Academics will surely be much indebted to Van Duzer for this; I certainly am.

William A. R. Richardson
Flinders University
Adelaide, South Australia


He also is the author of Floating Islands: A Global Bibliography (Cantor Press, 2004), which has been praised as "an amazing, in-depth, thorough piece of research" (African Journal of Aquatic Science 30.2, 2005, p. 219).

Transactions of the American Philosophical Society
Volume 100, Part 5